



Kawasaki

Ninja ZX-9R

Motorcycle Service Manual

All rights reserved. No parts of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic mechanical photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Quality Assurance Department/Consumer Products Group/Kawasaki Heavy Industries, Ltd., Japan.

No liability can be accepted for any inaccuracies or omissions in this publication, although every possible care has been taken to make it as complete and accurate as possible.

The right is reserved to make changes at any time without prior notice and without incurring an obligation to make such changes to products manufactured previously. See your dealer for the latest information on product improvements incorporated after this publication.

All information contained in this publication is based on the latest product information available at the time of publication. Illustrations and photographs in this publication are intended for reference use only and may not depict actual model component parts.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

A	amperes(s)	lb	pounds(s)
ABDC	after bottom dead center	m	meters(s)
AC	alternating current	min	minute(s)
ATDC	after top dead center	N	newtons(s)
BDC	bottom dead center	Pa	pascals(s)
BDC	bottom dead center	psi	pounds per square inch
BTDC	before top dead center	°	degrees
°C	degree(s) Celsius	rpm	revolution(s) per minute
DC	direct current	TDC	top dead center
F	fahrenheit(s)	TIR	total indicator reading
°F	degree(s) Fahrenheit	V	volt(s)
ft	foot, feet	W	watt(s)
g	gram(s)	Ω	ohm(s)
h	hour(s)		
L	liter(s)		

Read OWNER'S MANUAL before operating.

EMISSION CONTROL INFORMATION

To protect the environment in which we all live, Kawasaki has incorporated crankcase emission (1) and exhaust emission (2) control systems in compliance with applicable regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency and California Air Resources Board. Additionally, Kawasaki has incorporated an evaporative emission control system (3) in compliance with applicable regulations of the California Air Resources Board on vehicles sold in California only.

1. Crankcase Emission Control System

This system eliminates the release of crankcase vapors into the atmosphere. Instead, the vapors are routed through an oil separator to the intake side of the engine. While the engine is operating, the vapors are drawn into combustion chamber, where they are burned along with the fuel and air supplied by the carburetion system.

2. Exhaust Emission Control System

This system reduces the amount of pollutants discharged into the atmosphere by the exhaust of this motorcycle. The fuel and ignition systems of this motorcycle have been carefully designed and constructed to ensure an efficient engine with low exhaust pollutant levels.

3. Evaporative Emission Control System

Vapors caused by fuel evaporation in the fuel system are not vented into the atmosphere. Instead, fuel vapors are routed into the running engine to be burned, or stored in a canister when the engine is stopped. Liquid fuel is caught by a vapor separator and returned to the fuel tank.

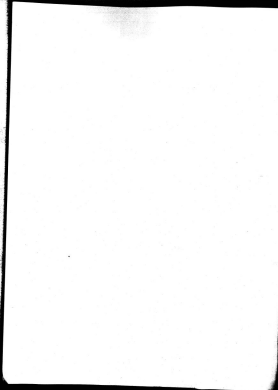
The Clean Air Act, which is the Federal law covering motor vehicle pollution, contains what is commonly referred to as the Act's "tampering provisions."

"Sec. 203(a) The following acts and the causing thereof are prohibited...

(3)(A) for any person to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title prior to its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser, or for any manufacturer or dealer knowingly to remove or render inoperative any such device or element of design after such sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser.

(3)(B) for any person engaged in the business of repairing, servicing, selling, leasing, or trading motor vehicles or motor vehicle engines, or who operates a fleet of motor vehicles knowingly to remove or render inoperative any device or element of design installed on or in a motor vehicle or motor vehicle engine in compliance with regulations under this title following its sale and delivery to the ultimate purchaser..."

(Continued on next page.)



Quick Reference Guide

General Information	1
Fuel System	2
Cooling System	3
Engine Top End	4
Clutch	5
Engine Lubrication System	6
Engine Removal/Installation	7
Crankshaft/Transmission	8
Wheels/Tires	9
Final Drive	10
Brakes	11
Suspension	12
Steering	13
Frame	14
Electrical System	15
Appendix	16

This quick reference guide will assist you in locating a desired topic or procedure.

- Bend the pages back to match the black tab of the desired chapter number with the black tab on the edge of each table of contents page.

- Refer to the regional table of contents for the exact page to locate the specific topic required.

NOTE

c. The phrase "remove or render inoperative any device or element of design" has been generally interpreted as follows:

- 1. Tampering does not include the temporary removal or rendering inoperative of devices or elements of design in order to perform maintenance.*
- 2. Tampering could include:*
 - a. Maladjustment of vehicle components such that the emission standards are exceeded.*
 - b. Use of replacement parts or accessories which adversely affect the performance or durability of the motorcycle.*
 - c. Addition of components or accessories that result in the vehicle exceeding the standards.*
 - d. Permanently removing, disconnecting, or rendering inoperative any component or element of design of the emission control systems.*

WE RECOMMEND THAT ALL DEALERS OBSERVE THESE PROVISIONS OF FEDERAL LAW, THE VIOLATION OF WHICH IS PUNISHABLE BY CIVIL PENALTIES NOT EXCEEDING \$10,000 PER VIOLATION.

TAMPERING WITH NOISE CONTROL SYSTEM PROHIBITED

Federal law prohibits the following acts or the causing thereof: (1) The removal or rendering inoperative by any person other than for purposes of maintenance, repair, or replacement, of any device or element of design incorporated into any new vehicle for the purpose of noise control prior to its sale or delivery to the ultimate purchaser or while it is in use, or (2) the use of the vehicle after such device or element of design has been removed or rendered inoperative by any person.

Among those acts presumed to constitute tampering are the acts listed below:

- Replacement of the original exhaust system or muffler with a component not in compliance with Federal regulations.
- Removal of the muffler(s) or any internal portion of the muffler(s).
- Removal of the air filter or air box cover.
- Modifications to the muffler(s) or air intake system by cutting, drilling, or other means if such modifications result in increased noise levels.

Foreword

This manual is designed primarily for use by trained mechanics in a properly equipped shop. However, it contains enough detail and basic information to make it useful to the owner who desires to perform his own basic maintenance and repair work. A basic knowledge of mechanics, the proper use of tools, and workshop procedures must be understood in order to carry out maintenance and repair satisfactorily. Whenever the owner has insufficient experience or doubts his ability to do the work, all adjustments, maintenance, and repair should be carried out only by qualified mechanics.

In order to perform the work efficiently and to avoid costly mistakes, read the text, thoroughly familiarize yourself with the procedures before starting work, and then do the work carefully in a clean area. Whenever special tools or equipment are specified, do not use makeshift tools or equipment. Precision measurements can only be made if the proper instruments are used, and the use of substitute tools may adversely affect safe operation.

For the duration of the warranty period, we recommend that all repairs and scheduled maintenance be performed in accordance with this service manual. Any owner maintenance or repair procedure not performed in accordance with this manual may void the warranty.

To get the longest life out of your motorcycle:

- Follow the Periodic Maintenance Chart in the Service Manual.
- Be alert for problems and rice-scheduled maintenance.
- Use proper tools and genuine Kawasaki Motorcycle parts. Special tools, gauges, and testers that are necessary when servicing Kawasaki motorcycles are introduced by the Special Tool Manual. Genuine parts provided as spare parts are listed in the Parts Catalog.
- Follow the procedures in this manual carefully. Don't take shortcuts.
- Remember to keep complete records of maintenance and repair with dates and any new parts installed.

How to Use This Manual

In preparing this manual, we divided the product into its major systems. These systems became the manual's chapters. All information for a particular system from adjustment through assembly and inspection is located in a single chapter.

The Quick Reference Guide shows you all of the product's system and assists in locating their chapters. Each chapter in turn has its own comprehensive Table of Contents.

The Periodic Maintenance Chart is located in the General Information chapter. The chart gives a time schedule for required maintenance operations.

If you want specific plug information, for example, go to the Periodic Maintenance Chart first. The chart tells you how frequently to clean and gap the plug. Next, use the Quick Reference Guide to locate the Electrical System chapter. Then, use the Table of Contents on the first page of the chapter to find the Spark Plug section.

Whenever you use these **WARNING** and **CAUTION** symbols, heed their instructions! Always follow safe operating and maintenance practices.

WARNING

This warning symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not correctly followed, could result in personal injury, or loss of life.

CAUTION

This caution symbol identifies special instructions or procedures which, if not strictly observed, could result in damage to or destruction of equipment.

This manual contains four more symbols (in addition to WARNING and CAUTION) which will help you distinguish different types of information.

NOTE

o This note symbol indicates points of particular interest for more efficient and convenient operation.

- Indicates a procedural step or work to be done.
- Indicates a procedural sub-step or how to do the work of the procedural step it follows. It also precedes the text of a NOTE.
- * Indicates a conditional step or what action to take based on the results of the test or inspection in the procedural step or sub-step it follows.

In most chapters an exploded view illustration of the system components follows the Table of Contents. In these illustrations you will find the instructions indicating which parts require specified tightening torque, oil, grease or a locking agent during assembly.

General Information

Table of Contents

Before Servicing	1-2
Model Identification	1-4
General Specifications	1-6
Periodic Maintenance Chart	1-8
Technical Information - KLEEN (KAWASAKI LOW EXHAUST EMISSION)	1-9
Technical Information - Non-Contact Hall IC-Type Speed Sensor	1-17
Details	1-17
Construction & Operation	1-17
Speed Sensor Inspection	1-18
Technical Information - Alternator made from Rare Magnet	1-18
Rare Magnet Material	1-18
Main Characters	1-18
Torque and Locking Agent	1-19
Special Tools and Sealer	1-23
Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing	1-29

1-2 GENERAL INFORMATION

Before Servicing

Before starting to service a motorcycle, careful reading of the applicable section is recommended to eliminate unnecessary work. Photographs, diagrams, notes, cautions, warnings, and detailed descriptions have been included wherever necessary. Nevertheless, even a detailed account has limitations; a certain amount of basic knowledge is also required for successful work.

Especially note the following:

- (1) **Dirt**
Before removal and disassembly, clean the motorcycle. Any dirt entering the engine or other parts will work as an abrasive and shorten the life of the motorcycle. For the same reason, before installing a new part, clean off any dust or metal filings.
- (2) **Battery Ground**
Remove the ground (-) lead from the battery before performing any disassembly operations on the motorcycle. This prevents: (a) the possibility of accidentally turning the engine over while partially disassembled, (b) sparks at electrical connections which will occur when they are disconnected, (c) damage to electrical parts.
- (3) **Installation, Assembly**
Generally, installation or assembly is the reverse of removal or disassembly. But if this Service Manual has installation or assembly procedures, follow them. Note parts locations and cable, wire, and hose routing during removal or disassembly so they can be installed or assembled in the same way. It is preferable to mark and record the locations and routing as much as possible.
- (4) **Tightening Sequence**
Generally, when installing a part with several bolts, nuts, or screws, start them all in their holes and tighten them to a snug fit. Then tighten them evenly in a cross pattern. This is to avoid distortion of the part and/or causing gas or oil leakage. Conversely when loosening the bolts, nuts, or screws, first loosen all of them by about a quarter turn and then remove them. Where there is a tightening sequence instruction in this Service Manual, the bolts, nuts, or screws must be tightened in the order and method indicated.
- (5) **Torque**
When torque values are given in this Service Manual, use them. Either too little or too much torque may lead to serious damage. Use a good quality, reliable torque wrench.
- (6) **Force**
Common sense should dictate how much force is necessary in assembly and disassembly. If a part seems especially difficult to remove or install, stop and examine what may be causing the problem. Whenever tapping is necessary, tap lightly using a wooden or plastic-faced mallet. Use an impact driver for screws (particularly for the removal of screws held by a locking agent) in order to avoid damaging the screw heads.
- (7) **Edges**
Watch for sharp edges, especially during major engine disassembly and assembly. Protect your hands with gloves or a piece of thick cloth when lifting the engine or turning it over.
- (8) **High-Flash Point Solvent**
A high-flash point solvent is recommended to reduce fire danger. A commercial solvent commonly available in North America is Stoddard solvent (generic name). Always follow manufacturer and container directions regarding the use of any solvent.
- (9) **Gasket, O-Ring**
Do not reuse a gasket or O-ring once it has been in service. The mating surfaces around the gasket should be free of foreign matter and perfectly smooth to avoid oil or compression leaks.
- (10) **Liquid Gasket, Non-Permanent Locking Agent**
Follow manufacturer's directions for cleaning and preparing surfaces where these compounds will be used. Apply sparingly. Excessive amounts may block engine oil passages and cause serious damage. An example of a non-permanent locking agent commonly available in North America is Loctite Lock'n Seal (Blue).
- (11) **Press**
A part installed using a press or driver, such as a wheel bearing, should first be coated with oil on its outer or inner circumference so that it will go into place smoothly.
- (12) **Ball Bearing and Needle Bearing**
Do not remove a ball bearing or a needle bearing unless it is absolutely necessary. Replace any ball or needle bearings that were removed with new ones, as removal generally damages bearings. Install bearings with the rounded side facing out applying pressure evenly with a suitable driver. Only press on the race that forces the press fit with the base component to avoid damaging the bearings. This prevents severe stress on the balls or needles and races, and prevent races and balls or needles from being dented. Press a ball bearing until it stops at the stops in the hole or on the shaft.

(13) Oil Seal and Grease Seal

Replace any oil or grease seals that were removed with new ones, as removal generally damages seals.

When pressing in a seal which has manufacturer's marks, press it in with the marks facing out. Seals should be pressed into place using a suitable driver, which contacts evenly with the side of seal, until the face of the seal is even with the end of the hole. Before a shaft passes through a seal, apply a little high temperature grease on the lips to reduce rubber to metal friction.

(14) Circlip, Retaining Ring, and Cotter Pin

Replace any circlips, retaining rings, and cotter pins that were removed with new ones, as removal weakens and deforms them. When installing circlips and retaining rings, take care to compress or expand them only enough to install them and no more.

(15) Lubrication

Engine wear is greatest at its maximum while the engine is warming up and before all the rubbing surfaces have an adequate lubricative film. During assembly, oil or grease (whichever is more suitable) should be applied to any rubbing surface which has lost its lubricative film. Old grease and dirty oil should be cleaned off. Deteriorated grease has lost its lubricative quality and may contain abrasive foreign particles.

Don't use just any oil or grease. Some oils and greases in particular should be used only in certain applications and may be harmful if used in an application for which they are not intended. This manual makes reference to molybdenum disulfide grease (Moly[®]) in the assembly of certain engine and chassis parts. Always check manufacturer recommendations before using such special lubricants.

(16) Electrical Wires

All the electrical wires are either single-color or two-color and, with only a few exceptions, must be connected to wires of the same color. On any of the two-color wires there is a greater amount of one color and a lesser amount of a second color, so a two-color wire is identified by first the primary color and then the secondary color. For example, a yellow wire with thin red stripes is referred to as a "yellow/red" wire; it would be a "red/yellow" wire if the colors were reversed to make red the main color.

Wire (cross section)	Name of Wire Color
	Yellow/Red

(17) Replacement Parts

When there is a replacement instruction, replace these parts with new ones every time they are removed. These replacement parts will be damaged or lose their original function once removed.

(18) Inspection

When parts have been disassembled, visually inspect these parts for the following conditions or other damage. If there is any doubt as to the condition of them, replace them with new ones.

Abraision	Crack	Hardening	Warp
Bent	Dent	Scratch	Wear
Color change	Deterioration	Seize	

(19) Specifications

Specification terms are defined as follows:

"Standards": show dimensions or performances which brand-new parts or systems have.

"Service Limits": indicate the usable limits. If the measurement shows excessive wear or deteriorated performance, replace the damaged parts.

1-8 GENERAL INFORMATION

General Specifications

Item		Z6000-C1	Dr
Dimensions:			
Overall length		2 080 mm, (FR) (DR) (MR) (SW) 2 110 mm	2110 mm
Overall width		720 mm	+
Overall height		1 150 mm	+
Wheelbase		1 415 mm	+
Road clearance		160 mm	+
Seat height		810 mm	+
Dry mass		182 kg. (CA) 185 kg	185 kg
Curb mass: Front		107 kg (CA) 107.5 kg	107 kg
Rear		100 kg. (CA) 100.5 kg	102 kg
Fuel tank capacity		19 L	+
Performance:			
Minimum turning radius		3.2 m	
Engine:			
Type		4-stroke, DOHC, 4-cylinder	+
Cooling system		Liquid-cooled	+
Bore and stroke		75.0 x 50.9 mm	+
Displacement		689 mL	+
Compression ratio		11.5	+
Maximum horsepower		105 kW (143 PS) @11 000 r/min (rpm), (RR, AS) 104 kW (142 PS) @11 000 r/min (rpm), (PQ) 72 kW (98 PS) @11 000 r/min (rpm), (ST) 104 kW (142 PS) @11 000 r/min (rpm), (UTAC's name), (SW) 85 kW (75 PS) @10 000 r/min (rpm), (US) -----	(PQ) 72 kW (98 PS) @11 000 r/min (rpm) (ST) 104 kW (142 PS) @11 000 r/min (rpm)
Maximum torque		101 N-m (10.3 kg-m, 73 ft-lb) @9 000 r/min (rpm), (RR, AS) 100 N-m (10.2 kg-m, 72 ft-lb) @9 000 r/min (rpm), (PQ) 83 N-m (8.5 kg-m, 61 ft-lb) @9 000 r/min (rpm), (SW) 79 N-m (8.0 kg-m, 58 ft-lb) @9 000 r/min (rpm), (FR) (UK) (US) -----	(PQ) 83 N-m (8.5 kg-m, 61 ft-lb) @9 000 r/min (rpm) (ST) 100 N-m (10.3 kg-m, 73 ft-lb) @9 000 r/min (rpm)
Carburetion system		Carburetion, Keihin CVJ4 4 x 4	+
Starting system		Electric starter	+
Ignition system		Battery and coil (magnetoless)	+
Timing advance		Electronically advanced/digital igniter	+
Ignition timing		From 10° BTDC @1 100 r/min (rpm) to 32.5° BTDC @5 000 r/min (rpm)	+
Spark plug		NGK CR6H or MD U276T6	+
Cylinder numbering method		Left to right, 1-2-3-4	+
Firing order		1-2-4-3	+
Valve timing:			+
Intake	Open	52° BTDC	+
	Close	61° ABDC	+
	Duration	218°	+
Exhaust	Open	47° BBDC	+
	Close	65° ATDC	+
	Duration	262°	+

Items	Z4300-C1	C1
Lubrication system:	Forced lubrication (wet sump with cooler)	—
Engine oil:		
Grade	S5, S7 or S2 class	—
Viscosity	S4010W-80, 10W-80, 20W-80, or 30W-80	—
Capacity	3.8 L	—
Drive Train:		
Primary reduction system:		
Type	Gear	—
Reduction ratio	1.714 (34/48)	—
Clutch type	Wet multi-disc	—
Transmission:		
Type	6-speed, constant mesh, return shift	—
Gear ratios:		
1st	2.571 (35/14)	—
2nd	1.841 (32/17)	—
3rd	1.566 (28/18)	—
4th	1.333 (26/21)	—
5th	1.200 (24/20)	—
6th	1.095 (23/21)	—
Final drive system:		
Type	Chain drive	—
Reduction ratio	2.563 (41/16)	—
Overall drive ratio	4.811 @Top gear	—
Frame:		
Type	Tubular, diamond	—
Center (rake angle)	24°	—
Trail	83 mm	—
Front tire: Type	Tubeless	—
Size	120/70-2817 (80W)	—
Rear tire: Type	Tubeless	—
Size	160/85-2817 (70W)	—
Front suspension:		
Type	Telescopic fork	—
Wheel travel	120 mm	—
Rear suspension:		
Type	Swingarm (uni-trak)	—
Wheel travel	120 mm	—
Brake type: Front	Dual disc	—
Rear	Single disc	—
Electrical Equipment:		
Battery	12 V 8 Ah	—
Headlights: Type	Semi-sealed beam	—
Bulb	12V80/55W (quartz-halogen)	—
Tail/brake light	12 V 5/21 W x 2, (CND/US) 12 V 8/21 W x 2	12 V 5/21 W x 2
Alternator: Type	Three-phase AC	—
Rated output	27 A/ 14 V @ 6 500 r/min (rpm)	—

Specifications are subject to change without notice, and may not apply to every country.

(A2) : Australian Model
(CA) : California Model
(FG) : German Model
(FR) : French Model
(GR) : Greek Model
(KR) : Korean Model

(ST) : Swiss Model
(SW) : Swedish Model
(US) : U.S.A. Model
(UK) : U.K. Model
(NO) : Norwegian Model

1-4 GENERAL INFORMATION

Model Identification

ZX800-C1 (US) Left Side View



ZX800-C1 (US) Right Side View



ZX600-D1 (Europe Model) Left Side View:



ZX600-D1 (Europe Model) Right Side View:



1-2 GENERAL INFORMATION

Periodic Maintenance Chart

The scheduled maintenance must be done in accordance with this chart to keep the motorcycle in good running condition. The initial maintenance is vitally important and must not be neglected.

OPERATION	FREQUENCY	Whichever comes first ↓ Every	*ODOMETER READING					
			0	1000	2000	3000	4000	5000
Spark plug - clean and gap †			•	•	•	•	•	•
Valve clearance - check †				•	•	•	•	•
Air suction valve - check †				•	•	•	•	•
Air cleaner element and air vent filter - clean/tilt				•	•	•	•	•
Throttle grip plug - check †				•	•	•	•	•
Idle speed - check †		•		•	•	•	•	•
Carburetor synchronization - check †		•		•	•	•	•	•
Engine oil - change †				•	•	•	•	•
Oil filter - replace	6 months	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Exhaustive emission control system (CA) - check †		•		•	•	•	•	•
Drive chain wear - check † ‡			•	•	•	•	•	•
Brake pad wear - check † ‡			•	•	•	•	•	•
Brake light switch - check †			•	•	•	•	•	•
Steering - check †		•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Front fork oil - change	2 years	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Rear shock absorber oil leak - check †				•				•
Front fork oil leak - check †				•				•
Tire wear - check †				•				•
Swingarm pivot, Uni-trak linkage - lubricate			•	•	•	•	•	•
General lubrication - perform				•				•
Nuts, bolts, and fasteners tightness - check †				•				•
Drive chain - lubricate †		•		•				•
Drive chain slack - check † ‡	600 km		•	•	•	•	•	•
Brake fluid level - check †	1000 km	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Clutch adjust - check †	month	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Radiator hoses, connection - check †	month	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Brake fluid - change	2 years	•						
Brake master cylinder cup and dust seal - replace	4 years					•		
Coolant - change	2 years					•		
Cylinder piston seal and dust seal - replace	4 years					•		
Steering stem bearing - lubricate	2 years					•		

- : Service more frequently when operating in severe conditions: dusty, wet, muddy, high speed, or frequent starting/stopping.
 * : For higher odometer readings, repeat at the frequency interval established here.
 † : Replace, add, adjust, clean, or torque if necessary.
 (CA) : California Model only

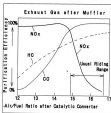
Technical Information - ELDEN (KAWASAKI) LOW EXHAUST EMISSION

The ZR600C (California), and the ZR600D (Germany and Switzerland) have catalytic converters.

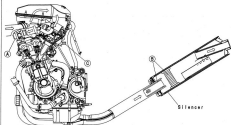
The secondary air injection system (A) helps Kawasaki keep motorcycle exhaust gases below the established emission regulation limits. This system draws air into the exhaust ports, dilutes and burns harmful ingredients in the exhaust gas in order to reduce them. This allows the carburetor to be set at a reasonable setting position without adjusting it much looser, so engine performance and actual riding performance are not spoiled.

But, under the trend that the emission regulation becomes more severe, Kawasaki has adopted two catalytic converters (B) in addition to the secondary air injection system. Moreover, a CVRCD 40-type carburetor has been adopted from the ZR1100D because of its good balance between cost and performance. As a result, we can reduce the exhaust gas emission below the current standards without hurting the output performance and the actual riding feeling at all. The harmful ingredients in the exhaust gas under LAM or FC mode running performance was reduced considerably: As actual examples, carbon monoxide (CO) is reduced about 70%, hydrocarbons (HC) about 60%, nitrogen oxides (NOx) about 10%.

Moreover, in order to improve the reliability of the system, we install fuel cut valves (C) as a catalyst protection system.



Kawasaki Low Exhaust Emission System



1. Exhaust Purification System

The burned-gas, which goes out from the combustion chamber, is injected with secondary air (adding necessary oxygen), and is cleaned up while passing through the small pre-catalytic converter in the pipe and the main catalytic converter in the silencer, and then goes out to the atmosphere.

1) Secondary Air Injection System

In order to oxidize CO and HC by the catalysts, the proper amount of oxygen is necessary. An original combustion gas has little remaining oxygen, so air is injected in the exhaust pipe by the secondary air injection system in order to supply enough oxygen to the combustion gas to purify CO and HC to a certain extent as well as prepare for activation of the catalysts. As for NOx, as the catalyst is set at rich level (A), NOx is at lower level from the beginning as described in the figure.

Exhaust Gas before Purification



2) Pre-catalytic Converter (A)

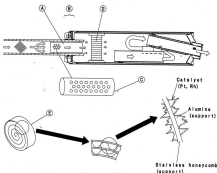
A small-size three-way catalytic converter (pre-catalytic converter) is installed in the pipe ahead at the point (B) of the silencer. A pre-catalytic converter is made from a punched metal pipe (C) of stainless steel, and its surface is covered by alumina upon which platinum and rhodium as catalysts are applied. Generally, the temperature of the exhaust gas must be higher than the activation temperature, so we set the pre-catalytic converter at the upper portion of the main catalytic converter where the temperature of exhaust gas is high. Accordingly, the pre-catalytic converter will be activated even under low load conditions. Activation of the pre-catalytic converter makes the passed exhaust gas heated by the heat of reaction and makes its temperature in the main catalytic converter higher, which helps the main catalytic converter operate more efficiently. The pre-catalytic converter purifies CO, HC, and NOx to a certain extent.

3) Main Catalytic Converter (D)

The converter is a three-way catalytic converter upon which platinum and rhodium are applied, and has a cylindrical metallic honeycomb structure (E) made by bending a corrugated steel and a flat sheet of stainless steel into a spiral of increasing diameter. The main catalytic converter is installed in the first expansion chamber of the silencer. When the exhaust gas passes through the upper portion of the secondary air injection system, the pre-catalytic converter, and the inside of the honeycomb, the main catalytic converter works efficiently to reduce CO, HC, and NOx. So, we can keep it within regulation.

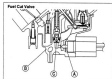
The honeycomb structure is convenient for the catalytic converter because it has a large surface area but small size in most effectively and low exhaust resistance. In addition, its inherent strength helps resist vibration, and has simple structure welded directly on the silencer.

Catalytic Converter



2. Catalyst Protection System

When excessive unburned gasoline flows more than the allowable amount into the exhaust gas during running, the temperature of the catalysts rise abnormally because the unburned gasoline reacts with heated catalysts (at the activation temperature or higher). In an excessive case, the problem such as melting occurs. Moreover, there is a possibility that the purification performance becomes poorer when it is cool (below the activation temperature.) So, the fuel cut valve (A) as a catalyst protection system is installed on each carburetor float bowl (B). It is controlled by the IC igniter and closes the fuel passage toward a drain (C). A catalyst protection system works in the following cases.



- 1) Prevention of unburned gasoline from flowing when overspeed limiter works.
The limiter has fuel cut off and ignition cut-off operations.
- 2) Prevention of unburned gasoline from flowing when the engine stop switch is turned off during running.
When the engine stop switch is turned off while coasting the motorcycle, fuel is cut off. For example, fuel is cut off under the abnormal running condition that you go down the slope with the engine stop switch OFF.

1-12 GENERAL INFORMATION

- 2) Prevention of unburned gasoline from flowing when master deceler by cut-off of a primary coil in a stick coil.
Fuel is cut off when an electric current of a primary coil becomes abnormal because of cut-off the primary coil when the engine running.
- 4) Prevention of petcock valve lock
If a driver always runs the engine under the red zone in the tachometer, the IC igniter doesn't operate over-speed limiter and the catalyst protection system doesn't have a chance to work. The old fuel may gum up the fuel cut valve which remain seated in the float bowl. To cope with, the IC igniter test-operates the fuel cut valve when starting the engine and prevents lock of the valve.
- 5) Usage of leaded gasoline is prohibited completely.
Leaded gasoline harms the purification efficiency of the catalyst. In German model, the shape of the filler cap is modified so that an oil supply nozzle for unleaded gasoline can be installed but for leaded gasoline cannot.

The performance of the catalyst protection system is summed up as follows.

[Performance of Catalyst Protection System]

No.	Running condition	Ignition switch	Engine stop switch	Protection system	Fuel cut valve	Remedy (Action)
1	Normal	ON	ON	OFF	OPEN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not necessary (Normal condition)
2	Over-speed performance	ON	ON	ON	CLOSE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Not necessary
3	Abnormal (misfire) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defects at the stick coil primary-side 	ON	ON	ON	CLOSE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inspect the connection at the primary-side of the stick coil.
4	Abnormal (misfire) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defects at the stock coil secondary-side Battery is dead Spark plug fouling Defects of the pickup coil Defects of the IC igniter Defects of the carburetor 	ON	ON	OFF	OPEN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inspect the stick coil. Charge the battery. Clean the spark plug and adjust the gap. Inspect and replace the pickup coil. Inspect and replace the IC igniter. Inspect and adjust the carburetor.
5	Abnormal (no spark) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stuck at the engine stop switch While coasting the motorcycle, do not turn the engine stop switch OFF. 	ON	OFF	ON	CLOSE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inspect and repair the engine stop switch. Turn the engine stop switch ON, and run.
6	Abnormal (no spark) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stuck at the ignition switch While coasting the motorcycle, do not turn the ignition switch OFF. 	OFF	ON or OFF	OFF	OPEN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inspect and replace the ignition switch. Turn the ignition switch and the engine stop switch ON, and run.

3. Maintenance

Special maintenance is not necessary except for the inspection of the air suction valve (which has been described in manual).

1) Replacement of Muffler Assy

It is impossible to replace only catalytic converters because they are welded in the muffler. So, in the following case, the replacement of the muffler Assy is also necessary.

- In case of using not-specified fuel (leaded gasoline, etc.)

Purification efficiency decreases in a very short period because lead poisons the catalytic converters. Although the appearance of the converters and engine performance are not affected, the replacement of a muffler Assy is necessary to secure the purification efficiency of exhaust gas.

- In case catalytic converters melt down by over-heating

Especially in the case that a lot of unburned gasoline flows into the catalytic converters under the extreme running condition for beyond common sense, there is a possibility that the catalytic converters and the catalytic converters overheat severely. If they melt down, it causes poor engine performance, deterioration of emission noise level and purification efficiency. So, the muffler Assy must be replaced.

2) Durability

It has the same durability as a conventional muffler.

3) Disposal as Waste

As any harmful toxic substance is not used especially, it can be disposed as usual industrial wastes. The body of the muffler is made of stainless steel. The catalytic converter is also made of stainless steel which has alumina on its surface, and the main ingredients of catalyst are platinum and rhodium.

4. Handling Precautions

Crash protection system against misfiring is applied to a vehicle with catalyst. But, we prohibit depending on the system too much when running.

1) Use only unleaded gasoline.

Usage of leaded gasoline is prohibited completely. Only fuel and additives which are specified in the Owner's manual can be used.

2) Use specified engine oil which is described in the Owner's manual.

In case of some ingredients which give bad effects to the catalyst (such as phosphorus "P", lead "Pb", sulfur "S") are included, the purification efficiency decreases.

3) Coasting (such as cranking while going down a slope) is prohibited with the ignition system OFF.

The engine running without ignition causes a great flow of unburned gasoline and the decreasing of purification efficiency, and melting down of catalyst at the activation temperature or higher.



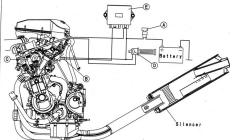
- When the ignition switch [A] is turned off, the fuel cut valves [B] do not work. So, avoid coasting with the ignition switch OFF.

- Do not run the engine nor coast the motorcycle under the misfire which occurs by defects such as a bad connection with the spark plug at the secondary wiring of the spark coil [C].

- Do not coast too much with the engine stop switch [D] OFF. Under the condition that the engine stop switch is turned off during running, the IC igniter [E] closes the fuel cut valves to shut off fuel.

- Do not run the engine nor coast the motorcycle too much under the condition that the primary wiring of the spark coil does not connect completely (relative). Incomplete connection or cut-off of the primary coil makes the fuel cut valves start to cut fuel. In this case, from the standpoint to protect the catalyst, the fuel for all cylinders is cut off even if one cylinder has been affected.

Kawasaki Low Exhaust Backlash System



- Do not run overspeed limiter too much from the standpoint to protect the engine. (Overspeed limiter has a protection system that applies ignition cut method and fuel cut method together. Conventional system applies fuel-cut method.)
- Do not run the engine under the condition that even if only one cylinder has a misfire or has unstable running. In this case, request the nearest service facility to correct it. If you have no choice but running by yourself, keep engine spin as low as possible and try to finish running at the shortest period.
- When the battery is dead, do not push-start. Connect another fully-charged battery with jumper cables, and start the engine.

5. Additional Information

1) Secondary Air Injection System

The mechanism is simple and power loss is minimal because the system uses the vacuum pressure created by exhaust pulses.

The secondary injection air helps the fuel/air mixture burn more completely. (The primary air means air which flows through the intake pipe.) As the exhaust valve opens, and the burnt fuel passes the exhaust valve, a stream of fresh air is introduced through the air injection valve. This fresh air burns the unburned gas and converts the carbon monoxide (CO) and hydrocarbons (HC) into harmless carbon dioxide (CO₂) and water (H₂O).



The secondary air injection system consists of a vacuum switch valve, and two air injection valves. Without using an air pump, the air injection valve can draw fresh air into the exhaust passage near the exhaust valve by vacuum that exhaust pulses generate.

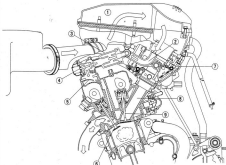
Air Suction Valves

The air suction valve is a check valve which allows fresh air to flow only from the air cleaner via air hoses into the exhaust port and prevents return flow. Remove and inspect the air suction valves periodically (see Engine Top End chapter). Also, remove and inspect the air suction valves whenever the idle speed is unstable, engine power is greatly reduced, or there are abnormal engine noises.

Vacuum Switch Valve

Although the vacuum switch valve usually permits secondary air flow, it closes when a high vacuum (low pressure) is developed at the inlet pipe during engine braking. This is to shut off secondary air flow and prevent explosions in the exhaust ports which might be caused by excess unburned fuel in the exhaust during deceleration. These explosions, or backfiring in the exhaust system could damage the air suction valves.

Regular inspection of the vacuum switch valve is not needed. If backfiring occurs frequently in the exhaust system during engine braking or if there are abnormal engine noises, check the vacuum switch valve as described in the test (see Engine Top End chapter).

Secondary Air Injection System

- 1. Air Cleaner Housing
- 2. Air Hoses
- 3. Inlet Silencer

- 4. Vacuum Switch Valve
- 5. Air Suction Valve
- 6. Exhaust Valve

- 7. Carburetor
- 8. Inlet Pipe
- 9. Inlet Valve

2) Operation of Three-way Catalytic Converter

The three-way catalysts are used for the precatytic converter and the main catalytic converter. These converters can clean up carbon monoxide (CO), hydrocarbons (HC), and nitrogen oxides (NOx) at the same time.

CO and HC are oxidized (O is added) to platinum (Pt) and converted to harmless carbon dioxide gas (CO₂) and water (H₂O), and the exhaust gas is cleaned up.



NOx is reduced (O is removed) by rhodium (Rh) and converted to harmless nitrogen (N₂) and oxygen (O₂), and the exhaust gas is cleaned up.



3) Property of Catalyst

Most catalysts are powders of metal or of metallic compounds, and they increase the rate of a chemical reaction. Catalysts are supposed to act in some way to loosen the bonds of the reacting substances. In other words, they lower the energy of activation, thus allowing the reaction to proceed more rapidly. To activate catalysts, the temperature of the exhaust gas must be higher than the activation temperature that is 250° - 280°C for new catalysts, and 370° - 380°C for used catalysts (after 10000 - 20000 km ride).

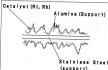
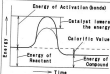
The catalyst itself undergoes no permanent chemical change, or can be recovered when the chemical reaction is completed. So, the muffler with built-in catalyst has the same durability as the conventional muffler.

The mechanism of catalytic action is supposed to be a surface phenomenon in which reactants are adsorbed onto a small portion of the surface of the catalyst. The catalytic converter is made of stainless steel and the surface is applied to alumina (aluminum oxide Al₂O₃). The alumina adheres to the stainless steel wall and the catalyst adheres to the alumina very well. The alumina surface is not uniform and there are corners, edges, dislocations, and grain boundaries. Catalyst is applied on the alumina and this makes the catalyst surface rough.

The rougher the surface is, the more actively the catalyst adsorbs the reactants. If various impurities like lead are adsorbed, they block the small portion of the catalyst surface, preventing adsorption of CO, HC, and NOx. This is the reason why leaded fuel poisons the catalyst without any break on the surface and generation of heat.

Catalysts are generally efficient in small quantities. A catalyst can catalyze the reaction of several thousand to a million times its weight in reactants. The three-way catalyst is a blend of platinum (Pt) and rhodium (Rh) which are expensive. But a precatytic converter uses only about 0.05 grams of Pt and 0.01 gram of Rh and a main catalytic converter uses only about 0.4 grams of Pt and 0.1 gram of Rh.

Main Catalytic Converter



Technical Information - Non-Contact Hall IC-Type Speed Sensor**Details:**

The electronic combustion meter unit, superior to the conventional type in weight and durability is installed on the Z3300-C/D. The hall IC-type speed sensor is installed on the Z3300-C/D together with it, which needs no cable and speedometer gear. Its construction and operation are described as follows:

Construction & Operation:

- The speed sensor [A] consists of a magnet [B] and the Hall IC [C].



- The Hall IC consists of Hall element [A], the differential amplifier [B], the high pass filter [C], the comparator [D] and the output transistor [E].

**Hall Element:**

The semi-conductors (e.g. GaAs, InAs, InSb) are called as mentioned above. The magnetic induction applied on the two (2) Hall elements will be converted into the voltage, and outputted.

Differential Amplifier:

This can output the difference between output powers of the two (2) Hall elements.

High Pass Filter:

Sensitivity of the two (2) Hall elements.

Surface magnetic induction of a magnet.

Relative positions of the Hall element, magnet, and detector gear.



Able to cancel the DC offset because of scattering of differential output.

Comparator & Output Transistor:

Able to output the square wave in accordance with the magnetic induction variation with the transistor turning on or off.

- The magnetic induction passing through the Hall element will be changed in accordance with the relative position of both the rotor nut [A] installed on the engine sprocket will be rotated.

amount of magnetic induction

when large [B]

when small [C]



1-18 GENERAL INFORMATION

■ In the internal system of the Hall IC, the switch is operated in accordance with the magnetic induction alternator. This makes the square wave equal to the pulse of the rotor hall output.

Amount of magnetic induction when large (A)

Amount of magnetic induction when small (B)

Operating point (C)

Returning point (D)

When high voltage (E)

When low voltage (F)

■ The vehicle speed is indicated in the speedometer, showing the pulse of this square wave.



Speed Sensor Inspection

■ Refer to the chapter 15-55.

Technical Information - Alternator Made from Rare Magnet

Rare Magnet Material:

Sintered metal made from mainly neodymium (Nd), ferric magnet (Fe), and boron (B).

Main Characters

Rare magnet used and assembled in the alternator for the D3000-C and -D models has an (8) times higher performance than that of the traditional one ferrite magnet.

This allows the alternator to reduce its mass and weight to the large extent. In addition to above mentioned, there's no use to worry about the future shortage of rare-magnetic resources such as samarium cobalt.



Torque and Locking Agent

The following tables list the tightening torque for the major fasteners requiring use of a non-permanent locking agent or liquid gasket.

Letters used in the "Remarks" column mean:

- L** : Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads.
LQ : Apply liquid gasket to the threads.
Lh : Left-hand threads.
M : Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.
O : Apply an oil to the threads and seating surface.
S : Tighten the fasteners following the specified sequence.
SS : Apply silicone sealant.
St : Stakes the fasteners to prevent loosening.
R : Replacement parts.

The table below, relating tightening torque to thread diameter, lists the basic torque for the bolts and nuts. Use this table for only the bolts and nuts which do not require a specific torque value. All of the values are for use with dry solvent-cleaned threads.

Basic Torque for General Fasteners

Threads dia. (mm)	Torque		
	N-m	kg-m	ft-lb
5	3.4 - 4.9	0.38 - 0.50	30 - 42 in.-lb
6	6.8 - 7.8	0.60 - 0.80	52 - 69 in.-lb
8	14 - 19	1.4 - 1.9	10.0 - 13.5
10	28 - 34	2.8 - 3.5	19.0 - 26
12	44 - 51	4.5 - 6.2	33 - 45
14	73 - 88	7.4 - 10.0	54 - 73
16	118 - 155	11.5 - 16.5	85 - 115
18	185 - 225	17.5 - 23.5	128 - 165
20	225 - 275	23 - 33	168 - 240

Fastener	Torque			Remarks
	N-m	kg-m	ft-lb	
Fuel System:				
Vacuum Valve Drain Screw	1.0	0.10	9 in.-lb	
Cooling Systems:				
Coolant Hose Clamp Screws (Carburetor)	1.5	0.15	13 in.-lb	
Coolant Hose Clamp Screws	2.0	0.20	17 in.-lb	
Coolant By-pass Cover Bolts	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	L
Coolant Fitting Nipples	5.4	0.55	48 in.-lb	
Coolant Blind Bolt (Cylinder)	5.4	0.55	48 in.-lb	
Coolant Blind Bolt (Water Pump)	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	
Coolant Drain Plug (Water Pump)	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	
Radiator Fan Switch	18	1.8	13.0	
Water Temperature Sensor	7.8	0.80	68 in.-lb	SS
Impeller Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in.-lb	
Water Pump Cover Bolts	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	
Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	
Water Hose Banjo Bolt	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	
Engine Top End:				
Spark Plugs	13	1.3	113 in.-lb	
Air Suction Valve Cover Bolts	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	
Vacuum Blind Bolts	5.4	0.55	48 in.-lb	
Vacuum Fittings	5.4	0.55	48 in.-lb	
Cylinder Head Cover Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in.-lb	
Pickup Coil Cover Bolts	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts	11	1.1	95 in.-lb	
Camshaft Cap Bolts	12	1.2	104 in.-lb	
Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts (Upper)	12	1.2	104 in.-lb	
Cam Sensor Rotor Bolt	12	1.2	104 in.-lb	L
Cylinder Head Bolts: M10 New Bolts	54	5.5	48	S, O (Washer)
M10 Used Bolts	49	5.0	38	S, O (Washer)
M8	12	1.2	104 in.-lb	S
Cylinder Head Jacket Plugs	22	2.2	18.0	L

1-20 GENERAL INFORMATION

Fastener	Torque			Remarks
	lb-in	kg-m	ft-lb	
Crankshaft Chain Guide Bolt (Crankcase)	25	2.5	18.0	
Carburetor Holder Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	
Baffle Plate Bolts	11	1.1	98 in-lb	
Muffler and Exhaust Pipe Connection Nuts	34	3.5	29	
Clutch				
Clutch Cover Bolts	11	1.1	98 in-lb	
Clutch Cover Damper Bolts	9.9	0.7	81 in-lb	L
Clutch Spring Bolts	9.8	0.90	79 in-lb	
Clutch Hub Nut	138	14	100	R
Engine Lubrication Systems:				
Oil Filler Plug	1.0 or Hand-Tight	0.18 or Hand-Tight	8 in-lb or Hand-Tight	
Engine Drain Plug	20	2.0	14.5	
Oil Filter (Cartridge type)	8.8	1.0	87 in-lb	R, O
Oil Cooler Mounting Bolt	78	7.8	58	O
Oil Pan Bolts	11	1.1	98 in-lb	
Oil Pipe Holder Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	L
Oil Pressure Relief Valve	15	1.5	11.0	L
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11.0	L
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Screw	1.5	0.15	13 in-lb	SS
Impeller Bolt	9.8	1.0	87 in-lb	
Engine Removal/Installation:				
Engine Mounting Bolts and Nuts	44	4.8	30	
Engine Mounting Bracket Bolts	23	2.3	16.5	
Engine Mounting Clamp Bolts	23	2.3	16.5	
Crankshaft/Transmission:				
Breather Plate Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in-lb	L
Crankcase Damper Cover Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	
Crankcase Bolts				
+ 5 L81	40	4.3	30	M, S
+ 5 L90	47	4.8	35	M, S
+ 5	27	2.8	20	S
+ 7	29	2.9	14.5	S
+ 8	12	1.2	104 in-lb	S
Oil Passage Plugs	20	2.0	14.5	L
Connecting Rod Big End Nuts				
Timing Pulley Bolt	39	4.0	29.0	
Oil Pressure Switch	15	1.5	11.0	SS
Gear Positioning Lever Bolt	12	1.2	104 in-lb	L
Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin (Bolt)	27	2.8	20	L
Neutral Switch	15	1.5	11.0	
Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolt	12	1.2	104 in-lb	L
Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screw	6.4	0.55	48 in-lb	L
Shift Drum Cam Bolt	12	1.2	104 in-lb	L
Wheels/Tires:				
Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	14.5	
Front Axle Nut	110	11.0	80	
Rear Axle Nut	110	11.0	80	

Fastener	Torque			Remarks
	N-m	kg-m	Ft-lb	
Final Drive:				
Engine Sprocket Nut	125	13.0	94	D
Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts	11	1.1	25 in-lb	
Engine Sprocket Cover Damper Bolt	6.9	0.7	47 in-lb	L
Rear Sprocket Nuts	74	7.5	54	
Rear Sprocket Shells	-	-	-	L
Brakes:				
Blow Valves	7.6	0.85	69 in-lb	
Front Brake Hose Joint Bracket Bolts	6.9	0.7	47	
Brake Hose Banjo Bolts	36	2.5	18.0	
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt	1.0	0.10	9 in-lb	
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut	6.9	0.80	52 in-lb	
Front Brake Reservoir Cap Stopper Screws	1.5	0.15	13 in-lb	
Front Brake Reservoir Bracket Bolt	6.9	0.7	47	
Front Brake Light Switch Screws	1.0	0.10	9 in-lb	
Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts	8.8	0.9	78 in-lb	S
Pad Spring Screws (Front Caliper)	2.9	0.30	26 in-lb	
Caliper Mounting Bolts (Front)	34	3.5	25	
Caliper Assembly Bolts (Front)	21	2.1	15.0	
Front Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	23	2.3	16.6	
Rear Brake Disc Mounting Bolts	23	2.3	16.6	
Caliper Mounting Bolts (Rear)	25	2.5	18.0	
Rear Master Cylinder Guard Bolts	23	2.3	16.6	
Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut	18	1.8	13.0	
Suspension:				
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper)	30	2.0	14.5	
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower)	20	2.0	14.5	
Front Fork Top Plugs	23	2.3	16.6	
Piston Rod Nut	27	2.8	20	
Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolts	30	4.0	29	L
Front Axle Clamp Bolts	20	2.0	14.5	
Rear Shock Absorber Nuts (Upper and Lower)	34	3.5	25	
Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut	110	11.0	80	
Swingarm Pivot Shaft Lock Nut	98	10.0	72	
Uni-Trak				
Rocker Arm Nut	34	3.5	25	
Tie-Rod Nuts	59	6.0	43	
Steering:				
Steering Stem Head Nut	39	4.0	29	
Steering Stem Nut	4.2	0.40	43 in-lb	
Handlebar Bolts	34	3.5	25	L
Handlebar Holder Bolts	23	2.3	16.6	
Handlebar Holder Position Bolts	9.8	1.0	87 in-lb	L
Handlebar Weight Screws	-	-	-	L
Handlebar Switch Housing Screws	3.4	0.35	30 in-lb	
Frame:				
Fatigue Holder Bolts	34	3.5	25	L
Side Stand Bracket Bolts	49	5.0	36	
Electrical Systems:				
Spark Plugs	13	1.3	113 in-lb	
Alternator Retor Bolt	110	11.0	80	
Stator Coil Bolts	11	1.1	25 in-lb	
Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts	8.3	0.85	74 in-lb	

1-22 GENERAL INFORMATION

Fastener	Torque			Remarks
	N-m	kg-m	ft-lb	
Engine Ground Lead Terminal Bolt	8.8	1.0	87 in-lb	L (7)
Alternator Cover Bolts	11	1.1	98 in-lb	
Pickup Coil Cover Bolts	11	1.1	98 in-lb	
Pickup Coil Bolts	5.0	0.60	52 in-lb	
Timing Rotor Bolt	38	4.0	39.0	L
Starter Motor Mounting Bolts	11	1.1	98 in-lb	
Starter Clutch Bolts	12	1.2	104 in-lb	
Handlever Switch Housing Screws	3.4	0.35	30 in-lb	
Radiator Fan Switch	18	1.8	13.8	SS
Water Temperature Sensor	7.8	0.80	69 in-lb	
Oil Pressure Switch	18	1.8	11.0	
Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt	1.8	0.18	13 in-lb	
Neutral Switch	18	1.8	11.0	
Starter Lockout Switch Screws	1.0	0.10	9 in-lb	

Special Tools and Sealer

Piston Ring Flare: 57001-115



Inside Cowlip Flare: 57001-143



Outside Cowlip Flare: 57001-144



Bearing Puller: 57001-156



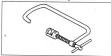
Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kg/cm²: 57001-164



Compression Gauge: 57001-221



Valve Spring Compressor Assembly: 57001-261



Piston Pin Puller Assembly: 57001-310



Fuel Level Gauge: 57001-1817



Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, PT 6: 57001-1033



1-24. GENERAL INFORMATION

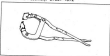
Oil Seal & Sealing Ringover: 87901-1058



Pin Protector: 87901-1060



Seed Breaker Assembly: 87901-1012



Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft: 87901-1076



Head Pipe Outer Race Driver: 87901-1077



Sealing Stem Nut Wrench: 87901-1108



Valve Seat Cutter, 48" - 4215: 87901-1114



Valve Seat Cutter, 45" - 403: 87901-1116



Valve Seat Cutter, 32" - 400: 87901-1119



Valve Seat Cutter, 32" - 408: 87901-1120



Valve Seat Cutter, 90° - 600: 57001-1123



Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar: 57001-1128



Boasting Driver Set: 57001-1129



Valve Spring Compressor Adapter, #22: 57001-1200



Piston Puller, 5/16x1/16x1/16x1/16x1.5: 57001-1216



Fork Outer Tube Weight: 57001-1218



Front Fork Oil Seal Driver: 57001-1219



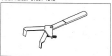
Jack: 57001-1238



Pilot Screw Adjuster, A: 57001-1239



Clutch Holder: 57001-1243



1-25 GENERAL INFORMATION

Oil Filter Wrench: 57001-1240



Spark Plug Wrench, Hex 16: 57001-1262



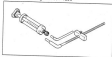
Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 57001-1269



Park Brake Rod Puller, M12 x 1.25: 57001-1268



Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1266



Bearing Remover Head, 420 x 422: 57001-1293



Pinhead Holder: 57001-1310



Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 X 1.0: 57001-1317



Valve Seat Center Holder, 44.5: 57001-1326



Valve Guide Arbor, 44.5: 57001-1331



Valve Guide Reamer, #45: 57001-1303



Vacuum Gauge: 57001-1309



Valve Seat Cutter, 60° - 62.5: 57001-1304



Socket Wrench: 57001-1300



Riveting & Pulley Holder: 57001-1343



Sealing Remove Shaft, #13: 57001-1317



Sealing Stem Bearing Driver: 57001-1344



Hard Tester: 57001-1384



Sealing Stem Bearing Driver Adapter: 57001-1348



Piston Puller, M38X1.5: 57001-1405



1-28 GENERAL INFORMATION

Pink Cylinder Holder: 57801-1408



Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57801-1480



Box Wrench, Hex/8 x 140 (Owner's Tool): 82118-1148



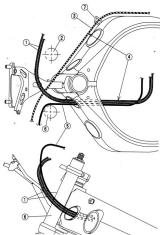
Pressure Cable Luber: 88819-021



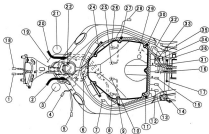
Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 88819-125



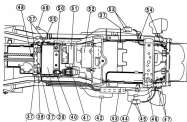
Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing



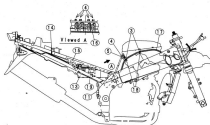
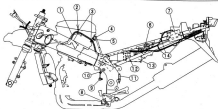
1. Throttle Cables
2. Right Front Fork Inner Tube
3. Clutch Cable
4. Run the speedometer cables under the air intake duct and air steamer housing.
5. Choke Cables
6. Left Front Fork Inner Tube
7. Clamp Clutch Cable



1. Front Sub Harness Connector
2. Left Hand/Rear Switch Lead
3. Left Front Fork Inner Tube Horn Lead Connector
4. Horn Lead Connector
5. Fan Switch Lead Connector
6. Fan Lead Connector
7. Cam Sensor Connector
8. #1, Stick Coil (Coincident the coil and harness number)
9. Clamp (Position the white tape here)
10. #2, Stick Coil (Coincident the coil and harness number)
11. Clamp (Position the white tape here)
12. #1, Fuel Cut Valve Connector (CA, D-Type Models)
13. Sidestand Switch Lead Connector
14. Speed Sensor Lead Connector
15. #2, Fuel Cut Valve Connector (CA, D-Type Models)
16. Water Temperature Sensor, Neutral Switch, Alternator Lead Connector
17. Frame Ground
18. Meter Unit Connector
19. Ignition Switch Lead
20. Right Hand/Rear Switch Lead
21. Right Front Fork Inner Tube Horn
22. Horn
23. Clamp (Position the white tape here)
24. Main Harness
25. #3, Stick Coil (Coincident the coil and harness number)
26. #4, Stick Coil (Coincident the coil and harness number)
27. Clamp (Position the white tape here)
28. Throttle Sensor Lead
29. #4, Fuel Cut Valve Connector (CA, D-Type Models)
30. Clamp (Position the white tape here)
31. #3, Fuel Cut Valve Connector (CA, D-Type Models)
32. Fuel Pump Connector
33. Pickup Coil, Oil Pressure Switch Lead Connector
34. Bore
35. Fuel Pump
36. Water Temperature Sensor

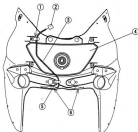


- 37. Bands
- 38. Turn Signal Light Relay
- 39. Battery
- 40. Battery Positive (+) Terminal
- 41. Starter Relay
- 42. Regulator/Rectifier Connector
- 43. Regulator/Rectifier
- 44. Tail/Brake Light Connector
- 45. Left Turn Signal Light Lead Connector
- 46. Fuel Pump Relay
- 47. Rear of the Leads through the hole of the fender
- 48. Position the white tape here
- 49. Rear Brake Light Switch Lead Connector
- 50. Battery Negative (-) Terminal
- 51. Junction Box
- 52. IC Igniter
- 53. Right Turn Signal Light Lead Connector
- 54. Rear of the leads through the hole of the fender
- 55. Headlight Relay (Other than the US, CA and AS)

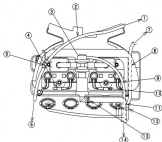


1. Main Harness (Left Charge Side)
2. Clamp
3. White Tape
4. Fuel Cut Valve Connector (California and D-type only)
5. Clamp
6. Starter Relay
7. Igniter
8. Side Stand Switch
9. Speedo Sensor
10. Clamp

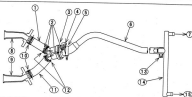
11. Rear Brake Light Switch
12. Turn Signal Relay
13. Battery
14. Horn
15. Junction Box
16. Bracket (California and D-type only)
17. Main Harness (Right Charge Side)
18. White Tape
19. Headlight Relay (other than the U.S.A. and Canada)



1. Clamp
2. Headlight Converter
3. Sub Harness
4. Headlight
5. Clamp
6. Run the turn signal light leads under the air intake ducts.



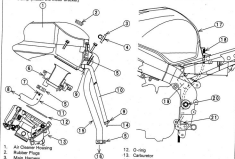
- | | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| 1. To Radiator Cap Port | 8. Coolant Hose (Run the coolant hose under the baffle plate) |
| 2. Coolant Reserve Tank Hose | 9. Vacuum Hose (to #14 Fittings) |
| 3. Vacuum Switch Valve | 10. Through the #12 stock coil lead |
| 4. Through the #12 stock coil lead | 11. Tab |
| 5. Clamp (Cam Sensor Lead) | 12. Clamp (Coolant Hose and Vacuum Hose) |
| 6. To Reserve Tank | 13. Clamp |
| 7. To Radiator | 14. To Air Cleaner Housing |



1. Vent Hose (Right)
2. Align the paint mark and projection on the air filter
3. Air Filter
4. Clamp
5. Clamp (Install the meter bracket)

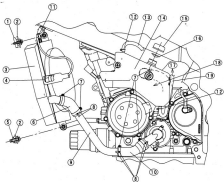
6. Vent Hose
7. To Carburetor
8. Vent Pipe (Right)
9. Vent Pipe (Left)
10. Clamp

11. Vent Hose(Left)
12. Clamp
13. Clamp
14. Vent Pipe
15. To Carburetor



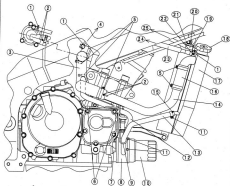
1. Air Cleaner Housing
2. Rubber Plug
3. Main Harness
4. Clamps (Main Harness)
5. Clamps
6. Air Cleaner Dust
7. Align the paint mark with punch mark
8. To Vacuum Switch Valve
9. Clamps
10. Air Cleaner Drain Hose
11. Tube

12. O-ring
13. Carburetor
14. Drain Plug
15. Tube
16. To Carburetor
17. Fuel Tank
18. Fuel Tank Drain Hose
19. Cross Pipe
20. Savingsman Power Shaft
21. Cross Pipe

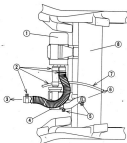


1. Frame
2. Radiator Bracket Part
3. Radiator
4. Radiator Fan Switch
5. Radiator Mount Bracket
6. Coolant Hose
7. Install the clamps shown as illustrated.
8. Align the marks.
9. Coolant Pipe
10. Coolant Hose

11. Clamp (Radiator Fan Switch Lead)
12. Clamp
13. Coolant Reservoir Tank Drain Hose
14. Coolant Reservoir Tank
15. Reservoir Tank Cap
16. Radiator Fan
17. To Radiator Cap Part
18. Run the alternator lead between the starter motor and coolant hose.
19. Coolant Hose

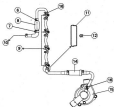


- | | | |
|--|---|------------------------|
| 1. Clamp | 11. Install the clamps shown as illustrated. | 21. Clutch Cable |
| 2. Align the mark | 12. Oil Cooler Hose (OUT) | 22. Disconnecting mark |
| 3. Coolant Hose | 13. Oil Cooler Hose (IN) | 23. Coolant Hose |
| 4. To Radiator | 14. Coolant Pipe | 24. To Thermostat |
| 5. Install the clamps shown as illustrated. | 15. Install the hose in the mark face upward. | 25. To Reserve Tank |
| 6. Clamps | 16. Coolant Hose | |
| 7. Apply a thin coat grease to the oil pressure terminal | 17. Radiator | |
| 8. Oil Cooler | 18. Radiator Cap | |
| 9. Clamp (Oil Cooler Hoses) | 19. Clamp | |
| 10. Oil Filter | 20. Reserve Tank Hose | |



1. Fuel Pump
2. Clamp
3. To Carburetor
4. Fuel Filter
5. Clamp
6. To Fuel Tap
7. Return Positive (+) Lead
8. Cross Pipe

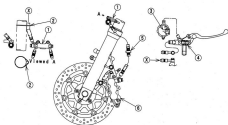
(A/R, F/G, F/R, I/T, K/R, N/L, S/T, U/K Models)



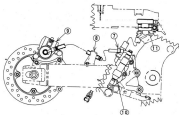
- A/R: Austria
 F/G: Germany
 F/R: France
 I/T: Italy
 K/R: Korea
 N/L: Netherlands
 S/T: Switzerland
 U/K: U.K.

1. Tighten the clamp with the radiator right upper bolt.
2. Coolant Bypass Hose
3. Reserve Tank Hose
4. Run the by-pass hose outside the reserve tank hose.
5. Damper
6. Thin Clamp
7. Thick Clamp
8. Water Filter
9. To Carburetor
10. To Cylinder
11. Frame
12. Pass the clip of the clamp opposite the spark plug leads.
13. Coolant Valve
14. Water Pump Cover
15. Pump

Front Brake System



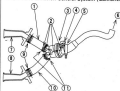
Rear Brake System



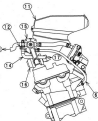
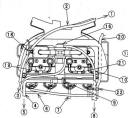
1. Brake Hose Joint
2. Band
3. Front Brake Reservoir
4. Front Brake Master Cylinder
5. Clamp (Installed for front service)
6. Front Brake Caliper

7. Clamp
8. Clamp
9. Rear Brake Caliper
10. Rear Brake Master Cylinder
11. Rear Brake Reservoir

Evaporative Emission Control System (California Model)

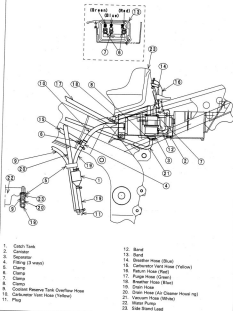


1. Vent Hose (Right)
2. Align the Pin and projection on the air filter
3. Air Filter
4. Clamp
5. Clamp (Install the meter bracket)
6. To Vacuum Valve
7. Vent Pipe (Right)
8. Vent Pipe (Left)
9. Clamp
10. Vent Hose (Left)
11. Clamp



1. To Radiator Cap Port
2. Coolant Reserve Tank Hose
3. To Reserve Tank
4. Purge Hose (Green)
5. To Canister
6. Vacuum Hose (To Vacuum Valve)
7. Vacuum Hose (To separator)
8. To Air Cleaner Housing
9. Clamp (Direction the tab upward)
10. Vacuum Hose (To #1, 4 fittings)
11. Air Cleaner Housing

12. Clamp
13. To Air Filter
14. Purge Hose (Yellow)
15. Vacuum Valve
16. Vacuum Switch Valve
17. To Canister Fitting
18. Clamp the Cam Sensor Lead
19. Through the #2 Stick Out Lead
20. Coolant Hose (Run the coolant hose under the baffles plate)
21. Through the #3 Stick Out Lead
22. Clamp the coolant hose and vacuum hose



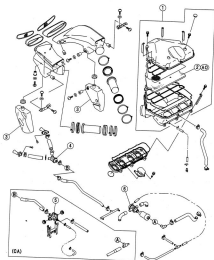
Fuel System

Table of Contents

Exploded View	2-2	(US model)	2-19
Specifications	2-2	Air Cleaner	2-18
Throttle Grip and Cable	2-2	Air Cleaner Housing Removal	2-18
Free Play Inspection	2-2	Air Cleaner Housing Installation	2-18
Free Play Adjustment	2-2	Element Removal	2-18
Cable Installation	2-2	Element Installation	2-17
Cable Lubrication	2-2	Element Cleaning and Inspection	2-17
Cable Cable	2-7	Oil Draining	2-17
Free Play Inspection	2-7	Fuel Tank	2-18
Free Play Adjustment	2-7	Fuel Tank Removal	2-18
Cable Installation	2-7	Fuel Tank Installation	2-18
Cable Lubrication	2-7	Fuel Tank Inspection	2-18
Carburetors	2-8	Fuel Tank Cleaning	2-18
Idle Speed Inspection	2-8	Fuel Tap Removal	2-19
Idle Speed Adjustment	2-8	Fuel Tap Installation	2-19
Synchronization Inspection	2-8	Fuel Tap Inspection	2-19
Synchronization Adjustment	2-8	Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter	2-20
Service Fuel Level Inspection	2-9	Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter Removal	2-20
Service Fuel Level Adjustment	2-10	Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter Installation	2-20
Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection	2-11	Fuel Pump Inspection	2-20
Carburetor Removal	2-11	Fuel Filter Inspection	2-20
Carburetor Installation	2-11	Vacuum Valve	2-21
Carburetor Disassembly/Assembly	2-12	Vacuum Valve Inspection	2-21
Carburetor Separation/Assembly	2-12	Evaporative Emission Control System (California Model Only)	2-22
Carburetor Cleaning	2-12	Parts Removal/Installation	2-22
Carburetor Inspection	2-14	Hose Inspection	2-22
Coastal Filter Cleaning (J&B, PG, FB, IF, KR, NL, ST, UK Models)	2-15	Separator Inspection	2-22
Coastal Valve Inspection (J&B, PG, FB, IF, KR, NL, ST, UK Models)	2-15	Separator Operation Test	2-22
High Altitude Performance Adjustment		Carburetor Inspection	2-23

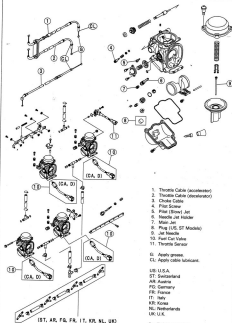
2-2 FUEL SYSTEM

Exploded View



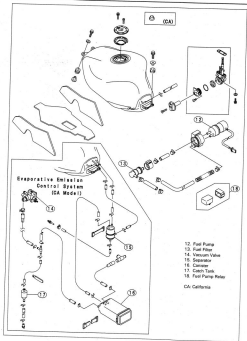
1. Air cleaner Housing
2. Air cleaner Element
3. Fuel Filter
4. Air Filter
5. Vacuum Valve

AD: Apply high-quality break-up film oil
CA: California



D: ZX550-D Model

2.4 FUEL SYSTEM



Specifications

Item	Standard	
	C1	D1
Throttle Grip and Cables Throttle grip free play	2 - 3 mm	—
Choke Cable Free Play	2 - 3 mm	—
Carburetors:		
Make, type	KH4M, CVK040 v. 4	—
Main jet	g155	—
Main air jet	g70	—
Jet needle	H74V	—
Pilot jet (slow jet)	g55	—
Pilot air jet (slow air jet)	g120	—
Pilot screw (turns out)	2 turns out	—
Starter jet	g55	—
Idle speed	1100 \pm 50 r/min (rpm)	—
Carburetor synchronization vacuum	Less than 2.7 kPa (2 in Hg) difference between any two carburetors	—
Service fuel level	4.5 \pm 1 mm below the mark on the carburetor body	—
Floaf height	15 \pm 2 mm	—

Special Tools - Pressure Cable Lubricator: 850010-001
 Vacuum Gauge: 87001-1288
 Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex Jc: 87001-1288
 Fuel Level Gauge: 87001-1017
 Fork Oil Level Gauge: 87001-1289
 (as required)
 Pilot Screw Adjuster, A: 87001-1228

2-4 FUEL SYSTEM

Throttle Grip and Cables

Free Play Inspection

- Check the throttle grip free play (A).
- If the free play is incorrect, adjust the throttle cable.

Throttle Grip Free Play

Standard 2 - 3 mm

Free Play Adjustment

- Loosen the locknut (A).
- Turn the adjuster (B) until the proper amount of throttle grip free play is obtained.
- Tighten the locknut securely.
- If the proper amount of free play cannot be obtained by using the adjuster only, use the adjusters at the carburetor side.
- Loosen the locknut, and screw the adjuster near the upper end of the accelerator cable all the way in.
- Tighten the locknut securely.
- Remove the fuel tank and air cleaner housing (see Fuel Tank Removal and Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Loosen the locknuts.
- Screw tank throttle cable adjuster to give the throttle grip plenty of play.
- With the throttle grip completely closed, turn out the decelerator cable adjuster (A) until the inner cable just becomes tight.
- Tighten the decelerator cable locknut (B) securely.
- Turn the accelerator cable adjuster (C) until the correct throttle grip free play is obtained.
- Tighten the accelerator cable locknut (D) securely.
- If the proper amount of free play can not be obtained in the adjustable range of the adjuster, use the adjuster at the upper end of the accelerator cable again.



Cable Installation

- Install the throttle cables in accordance with Cable Routing section in General Information chapter.
- Install the lower ends of the throttle cables in the cable bracket on the carburetor after installing the upper ends of the throttle cables in the grip.
- After installation, adjust each cable properly.

WARNING

Operation with incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cables could result in an unsafe riding condition.

Cable Lubrication

- Whenever the cable is removed, lubricate the throttle cable as follows.
- Apply a thin coating of grease to the cable lower ends.
- Lubricate the cable with a penetrating rust inhibitor.

Special Tool - Pressure Cable Luber: 120010-021 (A)



Choke Cable

Free Play Inspection

- Push the choke lever (A) all the way to the front.
- Check choke cable free play (B).
- Determine the amount of choke cable play at the choke lever. Pull the choke lever until the starter plunger lever (C) at the juncture touches the starter plunger (D); the amount of choke lever travel is the amount of choke cable play.
- If the free play is incorrect, adjust the choke cable.

Choke Cable Free Play

Standard: 2 – 5 mm



Free Play Adjustment

- Remove the fuel tank and air cleaner housing (see Fuel Tank Removal and Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Loosen the locknut (A), and turn the adjuster (B) until the cable has the proper amount of free play.
- Tighten the locknut securely.



Cable Installation

- Install the choke cable in accordance with Cable Routing section in General Information chapter.
- After installation, adjust the cable properly.

WARNING

Operation with an incorrectly routed or improperly adjusted cable could result in an unsafe riding condition.

Cable Lubrication

Whenever the choke cable is removed, lubricate the choke cable as follows:

- Apply a thin coating of grease to the cable upper end.
- Lubricate the cable with a penetrating rust inhibitor.

Special Tool - Pressure Cable Luber: 658919-001 (A)

- Check that the choke inner cable slides smoothly by moving the choke lever to the front and rear.
- If there is any irregularity, check the choke cable and routing.



2-8 FUEL SYSTEM

Carburetors

Idle Speed Inspection

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- With the engine idling, turn the handlever to both sides.
- If handlever movement changes the idle speed, the throttle cables may be improperly adjusted or incorrectly routed, or damaged. (Be sure to correct any of these conditions before riding (see Cable Routing section in General Information chapter).)

WARNING

Operation with improperly adjusted, incorrectly routed, or damaged cables could result in an unsafe riding condition.

- Check idle speed.
- If the idle speed is out of the specified range, adjust it.

Idle Speed

Standard 1,100 \pm 50 rpm (ps)

Idle Speed Adjustment

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Turn the adjusting screw [A] until the idle speed is correct.
- Close and close the throttle a few times to make sure that the idle speed is within the specified range. Readjust if necessary.



Synchronization Inspection

- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check idle speed (see Idle Speed Inspection).
- Remove the fuel tank and air cleaner housing (see Fuel Tank Removal and Air Cleaner Housing Removal).
- Supply fuel to the carburetors with an auxiliary fuel tank.
- For the models other than the California model, remove the #10, 3 inlet per plug and install the vacuum gauge bolts (#2153-1164) and washers.
- Connect the vacuum gauge hoses [A] to the fittings on the vacuum hoses [B].



- Connect the vacuum gauge hoses to the vacuum gauge [A].

Special Tool - Vacuum Gauge: 07901-1355

- Start the engine and let it idle to measure the carburetor intake vacuum.
- If the vacuum is incorrect, adjust the synchronization.

Carburetor Synchronization Vacuum

Standard Less than 2.7 kPa (2 mmHg) difference between any two carburetors.



Synchronization Adjustment

- Turn the adjusting screws to synchronize the carburetors.
- Apply grease to the tip of the adjusting screw threads.
- First synchronize the left two and then the right two carburetors by means of the left and right adjusting screws [A, C]. Then synchronize the left two carburetors and the right two carburetors using the center adjusting screw [B].
- If the carburetor synchronization cannot be obtained by using the adjusting screws, check for dirt or blockage, and then check the pilot screw settings.

Special Tool - Pilot Screw Adjuster, A: SP981-1339

- Check the carburetor synchronization again.

NOTE

○ Do not turn the pilot screws carelessly during carburetor synchronization. You may cause poor running at low engine speed.

- For the models other than the California model, remove the vacuum gauge bolts and install the inlet pipe plugs and washers.
- Check idle speed.



Service Fuel Level Inspection

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Situate the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.
- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Prepare an auxiliary fuel tank and connect the fuel hose to the carburetors.
- Prepare a fuel hose (5 mm in diameter and about 300 mm long).
- Connect the fuel level gauge [A] to the carburetor fuel level with the fuel hose.

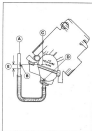
Special Tool - Fuel Level Gauge: SP981-1017

- Hold the gauge vertically against the side of the carburetor body so that the "zero" line [B] is several millimeters higher than the float level mark [C] on the carburetor body.
- Feed fuel to the carburetor, then turn the carburetor drain plug [D] out a few turns.
- Wait until the fuel level in the gauge settles.
- Keeping the gauge vertical, align the "zero" line with the lower end of the float level mark.

NOTE

○ Do not lower the "zero" line below the mark of the carburetor body. If the gauge is lowered and then raised again, the fuel level measured shows somewhat higher than the actual fuel level. If the gauge is lowered too far, dump the fuel into a suitable container and start the procedure over again.

- Read the fuel level [E] in the gauge and compare to the specification.
- Screw in the carburetor drain plug.



2-10 FUEL SYSTEM

- Stop feeding and remove the fuel level gauge.
- If the fuel level is incorrect, adjust it (see Service Fuel Level Adjustment).

Service Fuel Level

(Below the mark on the carburetor body)

Standard: 4.0 ± 1 mm

Service Fuel Level Adjustment

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Remove the carburetor, and drain the fuel into a suitable container.
- Remove the float bowl.
- Remove the screws [A] and take out the float [B], pin [C] and float valve needle [D].
- Bend the tang [A] on the float arm very slightly to change the float height. Increasing the float height lowers the fuel level and decreasing the float height raises the fuel level.

Fuel Height

Standard: 10 ± 2 mm

NOTE

• Do not push the needle rod [4] in doing the float height measurement [B].

- Assemble the carburetor, and recheck the fuel level.
- If the fuel level cannot be adjusted by this method, the float or the float valve [C] is damaged.



Fuel System Cleanliness Inspection**WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Connect a suitable hose [A] to the fitting at the bottom of each carburetor float bowl.
- Run the lower ends of the hoses into a suitable container.
- Turn out each drain plug [B] a few turns and drain the float bowls.

Special Tool - Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex 5: 37500-1250

- Check to see if water or dirt comes out.
- Tighten the drain plugs.
- If any water or dirt appears during the above inspection, clean the fuel system (see Carburetor Cleaning and Fuel Tank Cleaning).

**Carburetor Removal****WARNING**

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Drain the coolant (For the KR, PG, FR, FT, UK models, see Cooling System chapter).
- Remove:
 - Seats (see Frame chapter)
 - Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
 - Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal)
 - Vent Hose
 - Fuel Hose
 - Coolant Hoses (For the KR, PG, FR, FT, UK Models)
 - Throttle Sensor Connector
 - Fuel Cut Valve Connectors (Z6500-D and Z6500-C CA Model)
- Loosen the carburetor clamp screws [A], and remove the carburetors.
- Remove the throttle cable ends and choke cable.
- Stuff pieces of lint-free, clean cloth into the carburetor holders to keep dirt out of the engine.

**Carburetor Installation**

- Route the cables, hoses, and hoses correctly (see General Information chapter).
- Tighten the clamps for the carburetor holders at the position in the figure.



2-12 FUEL SYSTEM

- Check fuel leakage from the carburetors.

WARNING

Fuel spilled from the carburetors is hazardous.

- Adjust the following items if necessary:
 - Idle Speed
 - Carburetor Synchronization
 - Throttle Cable
 - Choke Cable

Carburetor Disassembly/Assembly

- Remove the carburetors.
- Unscrew the bolts [A].
- Remove the air cleaner holder [B].

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- For the US and Swiss models, remove the pilot screw plug as follows:
 - Pencil a hole in the plug and pry them with an awl or other suitable tool.
- Turn in the pilot screw and count the number of turns until it seats fully but not tightly, and then remove the screw. This is to set the screw to its original position when assembling.

CAUTION

During carburetor disassembly, be careful not to damage the diaphragms. Never use a sharp edge to remove the diaphragms.

- Turn in the pilot screw [A] fully but not tightly, and then back it out the same number of turns counted during disassembly.
- For the US and Swiss models, install the pilot screw plug as follows:
 - Install a new plug [B] in the pilot screw hole, and apply a small amount of a bonding agent [C] to the circumference of the plug to fit the plug.

CAUTION

Do not apply too much bonding agent to the plug or the pilot screw itself may be fixed.

- Slide the needle through the hole in the center of the vacuum piston, and put the spring seat [A] on the top of the needle. Turn the seat so that it does not block the hole [B] at the bottom of the vacuum piston.
- After installing the upper chamber cover, check that the vacuum piston slides up and down smoothly without binding in the carburetor body.



Carburetor Separation/Assembly

- Read the **WARNING** in Carburetor Disassembly/Assembly.
- The center lines of the carburetor bores must be parallel both horizontally and vertically. If they are not, loosen the mounting screws and align the carburetors on a flat surface. Realign the mounting screws.
- After assembling the choke mechanism, check to see that the starter plunger lever slides right to left smoothly without abnormal friction.

CAUTION

Fuel mixture trouble could result if the starter plunger lever does not seat properly in its rest position after the choke lever is returned.

- Visually synchronize the throttle (butterfly) valves.
- Check to see that all throttle valves open and close smoothly without binding when turning the pulley.
- Visually check the clearance (A) between the throttle valve and the carburetor bore in each carburetor.
- If there is a difference between any two carburetors, turn the balance adjusting screw(s) (B) to obtain the same clearance.



Carburetor Cleaning

WARNING

Clean the carburetors in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area; this includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low flash-point solvents to clean the carburetors.

CAUTION

Do not use compressed air on an assembled carburetor, or the floats may be crushed by the pressure, and the vacuum piston diaphragms may be damaged.

Remove as many rubber or plastic parts from the carburetor as possible before cleaning the carburetor with a cleaning solution. This will prevent damage to or deterioration of the parts.

The carburetor body has plastic parts that cannot be removed. Do not use a strong carburetor cleaning solution which could attack these parts; instead, use a mild high flash-point cleaning solution safe for plastic parts.

Do not use wire or any other hard instrument to clean carburetor parts, especially jets, as they may be damaged.

- Disassemble the carburetor.
- Immerse all the metal parts in a carburetor cleaning solution.
- Rinse the parts in water.
- When the parts are clean, dry them with compressed air.
- Blow through the air and fuel passages with compressed air.
- Assemble the carburetor.

Carburetor Inspection

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Remove the carburetors.
- Before disassembling the carburetors, check the fuel level (see Fuel Level Inspection).
- If the fuel level is incorrect, inspect the rest of the carburetor before connecting it.
- Move the starter plunger lever to the left and release it to check that the starter plungers move smoothly and return by spring tension.
- If the starter plungers do not work properly, replace the carburetors.
- Turn the throttle cable pulley to check that the throttle butterfly valves [A] move smoothly and return by spring tension.
- If the throttle valves do not move smoothly, replace the carburetors.



- Disassemble the carburetors.
- Clean the carburetors.
- Check that the O-rings on the float bowl and pilot screw and the diaphragm on the vacuum piston are in good condition.
- If any of the O-rings or diaphragms are not in good condition, replace them.
- Check the plastic tip [A] of the float valve needle [B]. It should be smooth, without any grooves, scratches, or tears.
- If the plastic tip is damaged [C], replace the needle.
- Push the rod [D] in the other end of the float valve needle, and then release it.
- If the rod does not spring out, replace the needle.
- Check the tapered portion [A] of the pilot screw [B] for wear or damage.
- If the pilot screw is worn or damaged on the tapered portion, it will prevent the engine from idling smoothly. Replace it.



- Check that the vacuum piston [A] moves smoothly in the carburetor body. The surface of the piston must not be excessively worn.
- If the vacuum piston does not move smoothly, or if it is very loose in carburetor body, replace the carburetor.



Coolant Filter Cleaning (AR, FG, FR, IT, KR, NL, ST, UK Models)

Before winter season starts, clean the filter of carburetor system.

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Drain the coolant (see Cooling System chapter).
- Remove the filter (A) from the cooling hoses (B) of carburetor system.
- Blow off dirt and sediment on the filter with compressed air.



Coolant Valve Inspection (AR, FG, FR, IT, KR, NL, ST, UK Models)

- Drain the coolant (see Cooling System chapter).
- Remove the coolant valve on the engine left side.
- Inspect the coolant valve (A) at room temperature.
- If the valve is closed, replace the valve with a new one.
- To check valve opening just blow through the valve.

Valve Closing Temperature (for reference)

Standard	210° (164°F) or more at 120 kPa (0.20 kg/cm ² , 3.0 psi)
----------	--



High Altitude Performance Adjustment (US model)

NOTE

- The ZX500-C requires no high altitude performance adjustment for the California model.
- To improve the EMISSION CONTROL PERFORMANCE of vehicle operated above 4000 feet, Kawasaki recommends the following Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) approved modification.
- Change the main jet and pilot jet for high altitude use.

High Altitude Carburetor Specifications

Pilot jet	#205 (02264-1107)
Main jet	#152 (02063-1031)

3-18 FUEL SYSTEM

Air Cleaner

Air Cleaner Housing Removal

■ Remove

- Seats (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
- Engine Breather Hose [A]
- Vacuum Valve Hose [B]
- Drain Hose [C]
- Rubber Plugs [D]

- Loosen the Air Duct Clamp Screws [A].

- Free the main harness from the clamp [A].

■ Remove

- Air Cleaner Housing Mounting Bolts [B]
- Fuel Cut Valve Clamper Bracket (California and D type Models)
- Air Cleaner Housing [C]

- Pull up the rear of the housing, and then remove it from the air ducts.

Air Cleaner Housing Installation

- Insert the air ducts [A] into the housing [B] securely while pushing down the rear of the housing.

■ Tighten

- Housing Mounting Bolts
- Clamp Screws

- Be sure to fit the following hoses.

- Engine Breather Hose
- Vacuum Valve Hose
- Air Cleaner Drain Hose

- Install the rubber plugs in place.

Element Removal

■ Remove

- Seats (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
- Upper Housing Mounting Bolts [A]
- Upper Housing [B]



- Remove the following parts as a unit.
Upper Plastic Holder [A]
Wire Screen [B]
Element [C]
Lower Plastic Holder



Element Installation

- Install the element unit [A] with the foam element side (gray) facing up.



Element Cleaning and Inspection

WARNING

Clean the element in a well-ventilated area, and make sure that there are no sparks or flame anywhere near the working area.
Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or a low flash-point solvent to clean the element.

- Remove the air cleaner element [A] (see this chapter).
- Clean the element in a bath of high flash-point solvent, and then dry it with compressed air or by shaking it.
- After cleaning, saturate a clean, lint-free towel with SAE 30, SAE 40, or SAE 50 class SAE 30 oil and apply the oil to the element by tapping the element outside with the towel.
- Visually check the element for tears or breaks.
- If the element has any tears or breaks, replace the element.



Oil Draining

A drain hose [A] is connected to the bottom of the air cleaner housing, to drain water or oil accumulated in the housing.

- Visually check the drain hose if the water or oil accumulates in the hose.
- If any water or oil accumulates in the hose, drain it by taking off the drain plugs [B] at the lower end of the front and rear drain hoses.

WARNING

Be sure to reinstall the plug in the drain hose after draining. Oil on this will make them slippery and can cause an accident and injury.



2-18 FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel Tank

Fuel Tank Removal

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

CAUTION

For California model, if gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

- Turn the fuel tap position lever [A] to the OFF position.

■ Remove:

Safety (see Frame chapter)
Emission Hose (California model)
Fuel Filter Hose [8]
Fuel Tap Position Lever (Screw) [C]

■ Remove:

Mounting Bolts [A]
Bracket [B]

- Pull the rear part of the fuel tank rightside to clear the fuel tap, and then remove the fuel tank.



Fuel Tank Installation

- Read the above WARNING.
- Route the hoses correctly (see General Information chapter).
- Be sure the hoses are clamped securely to prevent leaks.

Fuel Tank Inspection

- Remove the hose(s) from the fuel tank, and open the tank cap.
- Check to see if the breather pipe (also the fuel return pipe for the California model) in the tank is not clogged. Check the tank cap breather also.
- If they are clogged, remove the tank and drain it, and then blow the breather free with compressed air.

CAUTION

Do not apply compressed air to the air vent holes [A] in the tank cap. This could cause damage and clogging at the top of the cap.



Fuel Tank Cleaning

WARNING

Clean the tank in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there are no sparks or flames anywhere near the working area. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low flash-point solvents to clean the tank.

- Remove the fuel tank and drain it.
- Pour some high flash-point solvent into the fuel tank and shake the tank to remove dirt and fuel deposits.
- Pour high flash-point solvent through the tap in all lever positions.
- Pour the solvent out of the tank.
- Remove the fuel tap from the tank (see Fuel Tap Removal).
- Clean the fuel tap filter screens in a high flash-point solvent.
- Dry the tank and screens with compressed air.
- Install the tank filters in the tank.
- Install the fuel tank (see Fuel Tank Installation).

Fuel Tap Removal

- Remove the Fuel Position Lever (see Fuel Tank Removal).
- Remove the fuel tank and drain it.
- Remove:
 - Bolts [A]
 - Nylon Flat Washers [B]
 - Fuel Tap [C]



Fuel Tap Installation

- Be sure the O-rings [A] are in good condition to prevent leaks.
- Be sure the nylon flat washers [B] are in good condition to prevent leaks.
- Do not use steel washers in place of the nylon flat washers, because they will not seal the bolts properly and fuel will leak.
- Be sure to clamp the fuel hoses to the tap to prevent leaks.



Fuel Tap Inspection

- Remove the fuel tap.
- Check the fuel tap filter screens [A] for any leaks or deterioration.
- If the screens have any breaks or are deteriorated, they may allow dirt to reach the carburetor, causing poor running. Replace the fuel tap.
- If the fuel tap leaks, or allows fuel to flow when it is at ON or RES position without engine running, replace the damaged gasket [B] or O-rings [C].



3-20 FUEL SYSTEM

Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter

Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter Removal

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

Remove:

- Screws (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
- Fuel Hose (A)
- Fuel Pump Load Connector (B)

Remove the fuel pump (C) and fuel filter (D).



Fuel Pump, Fuel Filter Installation

- Be sure to route the hoses so that they will not be kinked or stretched.

Fuel Pump Inspection

- Refer to Electrical System chapter.

Fuel Filter Inspection

Remove:

- Screws (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel Tank Removal)
- Band

Visually inspect the fuel filter.

- If the filter is clear with no signs of dirt or other contamination, it is OK and need not be replaced.
- If the filter is dark or looks dirty, replace with a new one. Also, check the rest of the fuel system for contamination.

Vacuum Valve

Vacuum Valve Inspection

- Remove:
 - Air Cleaner Housing (see Air Cleaner Housing Removal)
 - Bracket [A] and Vacuum Valve [B]
 - Vacuum Valve Hose [C]



- Remove the drain screw [A] from the bottom of the chamber.
- If any liquid accumulates in the chamber, drain it.

WARNING

The liquid may contain gasoline.

- Replace the O-ring [B] with a new one.
 - After draining, install the drain screw with the O-ring.
- Torque - Vacuum Valve (Drain Screw): 1.0 N-m (0.10 kg-m, 8 in-lb)



- Using the vacuum gauge and fork oil level gauge, inspect the vacuum valve operation (see Vacuum Switch Valve Test in Engine Top End chapter).

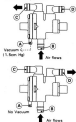
Special Tools - Vacuum Gauge: SP501-1300
Fork Oil Level Gauge: SP501-1200

- When applying vacuum (1.5 cm-Hg) to the vacuum sensing fitting [A], air flows from pipe [B] to pipe [C], and vice versa.
- When stopping applying vacuum, air flows from pipe [B] to pipe [D], and vice versa.
- Nevertheless if the vacuum valve does not operate as described, replace it with a new one.

CAUTION

Do not use compressed air during the valve check, or the vacuum valve may be damaged.

Vacuum Valve Operation



2-22 FUEL SYSTEM

Evaporative Emission Control System (California Model Only)

The Evaporative Emission Control System routes fuel vapors from the fuel system into the running engine or stores the vapors in a canister when the engine is stopped. Although no adjustments are required, a thorough visual inspection must be made at the intervals specified by the Periodic Maintenance Chart.

Parts Removal/Installation

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

CAUTION

If gasoline, solvent, water or any other liquid enters the canister, the canister's vapor absorbing capacity is greatly reduced. If the canister does become contaminated, replace it with a new one.

- To prevent the gasoline from flowing into or out of the canister, hold the separator perpendicular to the ground.
- Connect the hoses according to the diagram of the system. Make sure they do not get pinched or kinked.

Hose Inspection

- Check that the hoses are securely connected.
- Replace any kinked, deteriorated or damaged hoses.

Separator Inspection

- Disconnect the hoses from the liquid/vapor separator, and remove the separator from the motorcycle.
- Visually inspect the separator for cracks and other damage.
- If the separator has any cracks or is badly damaged, replace it with a new one.

Separator Operation Test

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF. Do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Connect the hoses to the separator, and install the separator on the motorcycle.

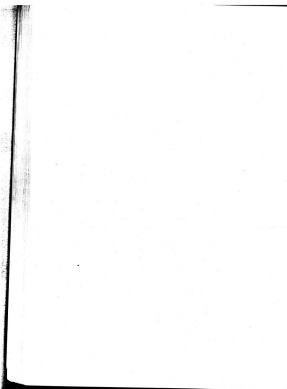
- Disconnect the breather hose from the separator, and inject about 20 mL of gasoline into the separator through the hose fitting.
- Disconnect the fuel return hose from the fuel tank.
- Run the open end of the return hose into the container and hold it level with the tank top.
- Start the engine, and let it idle.
- If the gasoline in the separator comes out of the hose, the separator works well. If it does not, replace the separator with a new one.

Canister Inspection

- Remove the canister, and disconnect the hoses from the canister.
- Visually inspect the canister for cracks and other damage.
- If the canister has any cracks or bad damage, replace it with a new one.

NOTE

○ The canister is designed to work well through its manufacturer's life without any maintenance if it is used under normal conditions.



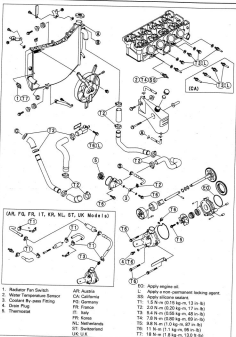
Cooling System

Table of Contents

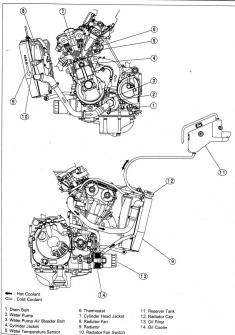
Exploded View	3-3
Coolant Flow Chart	3-3
Specifications	3-4
Coolant	3-5
Coolant Level Inspection	3-5
Coolant Draining	3-5
Coolant Filling	3-6
Pressure Testing	3-7
Cooling System Flushing	3-7
Water Pump	3-8
Water Pump Removal	3-8
Water Pump Installation	3-8
Water Pump Inspection	3-8
Radiator, Radiator Fan	3-9
Radiator, Radiator Fan Removal	3-9
Radiator Inspection	3-10
Radiator Cap Inspection	3-10
Hose Inspection	3-11
Thermostat	3-12
Thermostat Removal	3-12
Thermostat Installation	3-12
Thermostat Inspection	3-12
Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor	3-12
Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Removal	3-12
Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Installation	3-12
Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Inspection	3-12

3-2 COOLING SYSTEM

Exploded View



Coolant Flow Chart



3-4 COOLING SYSTEM

Specifications

Item		Standard
Coolant provided when shipping:	Type	Permanent type of antifreeze (soft water and ethylene glycol plus corrosion and rust inhibitor chemicals for aluminum engines and radiators)
	Color	Green
	Mixed ratio	Soft water 50%, coolant 50%
	Freezing point	-35°C (-31°F)
	Total amount	2.9L (reserve tank full level including radiator and engine)
Radiator cap	Relief pressure	93 ± 123 kPa (0.95 ± 1.25 kg/cm ² , 14 ± 18 psi)
	Thermostat:	
	Valve opening temperature	58 ± 52°C (136 ± 144 °F)
	Valve full opening lift	8mm or more @58°C (200 °F)

Section -- Kawasaki Boat (Johnson Sealed) 50/55/60

Coolant

Coolant Level Inspection

NOTE

Check the level when the engine is cold (room or ambient temperature).

- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank with the motorcycle held perpendicular.
- If the coolant level is lower than the low level line [A], add coolant to the full level line [B].



CAUTION

For refilling, add the specified mixture of coolant and soft water. Adding water alone dilutes the coolant and degrades its anticorrosion properties. The diluted coolant can attack the aluminum engine parts. In an emergency, soft water alone can be added. But the diluted coolant must be returned to the correct mixture ratio within a few days.

If coolant must be added often, or the reservoir tank has run completely dry, there is probably leakage in the cooling system. Check the system for leaks.

Coolant Draining

WARNING

To avoid burns, do not remove the radiator cap or try to change the coolant when the engine is still hot. Wait until it cools down. Coolant on fire will make them slippery and can cause an accident and injury. Immediately wipe up or wash away any coolant that spills on the frame, engine, or other painted parts.

Some coolant is harmful to the human body, do not use for drinking.

- Remove
Radiator Cap [A]



- Place a container under the drain plug [A] at the bottom of the water pump cover [B].
- Drain the coolant from the radiator and engine by removing the drain plug.



3-6 COOLING SYSTEM

- Remove:
 - Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
 - Left Middle Fairing (see Frame chapter)
 - Hose [A]
 - Mounting Screws [B] and Reserve Tank [C]
- Remove the cap [D] and pour the coolant into a container.



Coolant Filling

- Remove:
 - Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
 - Right Middle Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Tighten the drain plug.
- Torque - Drain Plug: 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 80 in-lb)
- Fill the radiator up to the radiator filler neck [A] with coolant, and install the radiator cap.



NOTE

○ Pour in the coolant slowly so that it can expel the air from the engine and radiator.

- Fill the reserve tank up to the full level line with coolant, and install the cap.

CAUTION

Soft or distilled water must be used with the antifreeze (see below for antifreeze) in the cooling system.

If hard water is used in the system, it causes scales accumulation in the water passages, and considerably reduces the efficiency of the cooling system.

Water and Coolant Mixture Ratio (Recommended)

Soft Water	: 50%
Coolant	: 50%
Freezing Point	: -35°C (-31°F)
Total Amount	: 2.0 L

NOTE

○ Choose a suitable mixture ratio by referring to the coolant manufacturer's directions.

- Bleed the air from the cooling system as follows.
- Start the engine with the radiator cap removed and run it until no more air bubbles [A] can be seen in the coolant.
- Tap the radiator hoses to force any air bubbles caught inside.
- Stop the engine and add coolant up to the radiator filler neck.
- Install the radiator cap.
- Start the engine, warm it up thoroughly until the radiator fan turns on and then stop the engine.
- Check the coolant level in the reserve tank after the engine cools down.
- If the coolant level is lower than the low level line, add coolant to the full level line.



CAUTION

Do not add more coolant above the full level line.

Pressure Testing

●Remove:

Right Middle Failing (see Frame chapter)

- Remove the radiator cap, and install a cooling system pressure tester (A) on the filler neck.

NOTE

●Wet the cap sealing surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.

- Build up pressure in the system carefully until the pressure reaches 1.23 kPa (1.25 kg/cm², 18 psi).



CAUTION

During pressure testing, do not exceed the pressure for which the system is designed. The maximum pressure is 103 kPa (1.05 kg/cm², 18 psi).

- Watch the gauge for at least 3 seconds.
- If the pressure holds steady, the system is all right.
- If the pressure drops soon, check for leaks.

Cooling System Flushing

Over a period of time, the cooling system accumulates rust, scale, and lime in the water jacket and radiator. When this accumulation is suspected or observed, flush the cooling system. If this accumulation is not removed, it will clog up the water passage and considerably reduce the efficiency of the cooling system.

- Drain the cooling system (see Coolant Draining).
- Fill the cooling system with fresh water mixed with a flushing compound.

CAUTION

Do not use a flushing compound which is harmful to the aluminum engine and radiator. Carefully follow the instructions supplied by the manufacturer of the cleaning product.

- Warm up the engine, and run it at normal operating temperature for about ten minutes.
- Stop the engine, and drain the cooling system.
- Fill the system with fresh water.
- Warm up the engine and drain the system.
- Repeat the previous two steps once more.
- Fill the system with a permanent type coolant, and bleed the air from the system (see Coolant Filling).

3-8 COOLING SYSTEM

Water Pump

Water Pump Removal

- Refer to Oil Pump Removal in Engine Lubrication System chapter.

Water Pump Installation

- Refer to Oil Pump Installation in Engine Lubrication System chapter.

Water Pump Inspection

- Check the drainage outlet passage (A) at the side of the water pump body for coolant leaks.
- If the mechanical seal is damaged, the coolant leaks through the seal and drains through the passage. Replace the water pump unit with a new one.
- Visually inspect the impeller (A).
- If the surface is corroded, or if the blades are damaged, replace the water pump unit.



Radiator, Radiator Fan

Radiator, Radiator Fan Removal

WARNING

The radiator fan is connected directly to the battery. The radiator fan may start even if the ignition switch is off. NEVER TOUCH THE RADIATOR FAN UNTIL THE RADIATOR FAN CONNECTOR IS DISCONNECTED. TOUCHING THE FAN BEFORE THE CONNECTOR IS DISCONNECTED COULD CAUSE INJURY FROM THE FAN BLADES.

Remove

- Screws (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank and Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter)
- Lower, Middle, and Inner Fairings (see Frame chapter)
- Coolant (see Coolant Draining)
- Radiator Fan Connector [A]



- Radiator Hoses [A]
- Radiator Mounting Bolt [B]



- Fan Switch Lead Connector [A]
- Radiator Hoses [B]
- Radiator Mounting Bolts [C]
- Radiator



- Radiator Fan Mounting Bolts [A]
- Radiator Fan [B]



3-10 COOLING SYSTEM

Radiator Inspection

- Check the radiator core.
 - If there are obstructions to air flow, remove them.
 - If the corrugated fins [A] are deformed, carefully straighten them.
 - If the air passages of the radiator core are blocked more than 20% by unremovable obstructions or irreparably deformed fins, replace the radiator with a new one.

CAUTION

When cleaning the radiator with steam cleaner, be careful of the following to prevent radiator damage.

Keep the steam gun [A] away more than 0.5 m [B] from the radiator core.

Hold the steam gun perpendicular to the core surface.

Run the steam gun vertically following the core fin direction. Running it horizontally may damage the fin.



Radiator Cap Inspection

- Check the condition of the top [A] and bottom [B] valve seats and valve spring [C].
- If any one of them shows visible damage, replace the cap with a new one.

- Install the cap [A] on a cooling system pressure tester [B].

NOTE

○ Wet the cap seating surfaces with water or coolant to prevent pressure leaks.



- With the pressure gauge, slowly pump the pressure tester to build up the pressure. The gauge pointer must remain within the relief pressure range in the table below at least 5 seconds. Continue to pump the tester until the relief valve opens, indicated by the gauge pointer flicks downward. The relief valve must close within the specified range.

Radiator Cap Relief Pressure

Standard: 90 ~ 120 kPa (0.90 ~ 1.20 kg/cm², 14 ~ 18 psi)

- If the cap cannot hold the specified pressure, or if it holds too much pressure, replace it with a new one.

Hose Inspection

- In accordance with the Periodic Maintenance Chart, visually inspect the radiator hoses (A) for signs of deterioration. Squeeze the hose. A hose should not be hard and brittle, nor should it be soft or swollen.
- Replace any damaged hose.



3-12 COOLING SYSTEM

Thermostat

Thermostat Removal

● Remove:

- Coolant (see Coolant Draining)
- Belts (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
- Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts (A)
- Thermostat Housing Cover (B)
- Thermostat



Thermostat Installation

- Be sure to install the O-ring (A) on the housing cover.
- Tighten the housing cover bolts.

Torque - Thermostat Housing Cover Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 88 in-lb)

- Fill the radiator with coolant.



Thermostat Inspection

- Remove the thermostat, and inspect the thermostat valve (A) at room temperature.
- If the valve is open, replace the thermostat with a new one.



- To check valve opening temperature, suspend the thermostat (A) in a container of water and raise the temperature of the water.
- The thermostat must be completely submerged and must not touch the container sides or bottom. Suspend an accurate thermometer (B) in the water. It must not touch the container sides.
- If the measurement is out of the specified range, replace the thermostat with a new one.

Thermostat Valve Opening Temperature

58 - 62°C (136 - 144°F)



Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor**Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Removal****CAUTION**

The fan switch or the water temperature sensor should never be allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to their parts can damage them.

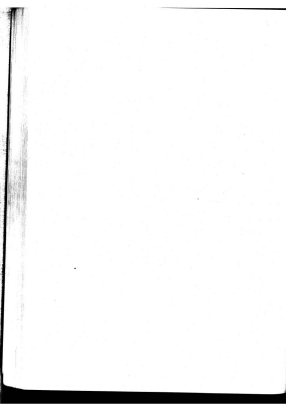
- Drain the coolant (see Coolant Draining).
- Remove:
 - Radiator Fan Switch Lead Connector (A)
 - Radiator Fan Switch (B)
- Seal: (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
- Water Temperature Sensor Lead Connector (A)
- Water Temperature Sensor (B)

**Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Installation**

- Apply silicone sealant to the threads of the water temperature sensor.
 - Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 5819-128
- Tighten the fan switch and water temperature sensor.
 - Torque - Radiator Fan Switch : 18 N·m (1.8 kg-m, 13.0 ft-lb)
 - Water Temperature Sensor : 7.0 N·m (0.68 kg-m, 5.0 ft-lb)

Radiator Fan Switch, Water Temperature Sensor Inspection

- Refer to Electrical System chapter for these inspections.



Engine Top End

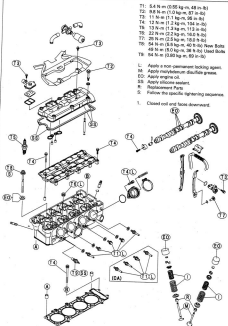
Table of Contents

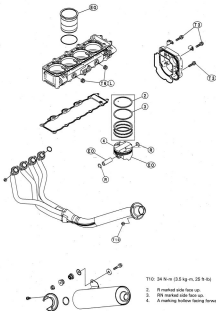
4

Exploded View	4-2	Valve Installation	4-20
Specifications	4-6	Valve Guide Removal	4-20
Clean Air System	4-6	Valve Guide Installation	4-20
Air Suction Valve Inspection	4-6	Valve to Guide Clearance Measurement (Wobble Method)	4-20
Vacuum Switch Valve Installation	4-6	Valve Seat Inspection	4-21
Vacuum Switch Valve Test	4-6	Valve Seat Repair	4-21
Clean Air System Hose Inspection	4-7	Seat Cutter Operation Care	4-22
Cylinder Head Cover	4-8	Marks Stamped on the Cutter	4-22
Cylinder Head Cover Removal	4-8	Opening Procedures	4-22
Cylinder Head Cover Installation	4-8	Cylinder, Pistons	4-25
Camshaft Chain Tensioner	4-10	Cylinder Removal	4-25
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal	4-10	Cylinder Installation	4-25
Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation	4-10	Piston Removal	4-25
Camshaft, Camshaft Chain	4-11	Piston Installation	4-25
Camshaft Removal	4-11	Cylinder Wear	4-27
Camshaft Installation	4-11	Piston Wear	4-27
Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear	4-12	Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove Wear	4-27
Camshaft Chain Removal	4-12	Piston Ring End Gap	4-27
Camshaft Chain Wear	4-12	Carburetor Holder	4-28
Cylinder Head	4-14	Carburetor Holder Installation	4-28
Cylinder Compression Measurement	4-14	Muffler	4-29
Cylinder Head Removal	4-14	Muffler Removal	4-29
Cylinder Head Installation	4-15	Muffler Installation	4-29
Valves	4-18	Muffler Body Removal	4-29
Valve Clearance Adjustment	4-18	Muffler Body Installation	4-29
Valve Removal	4-20		

4-2 ENGINE TOP END

Exploded View





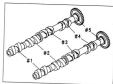
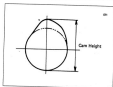
T10: 34 N-m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)

- 2. R marked side face up.
- 3. RH marked side face up.
- 4. A marking bottom facing forward.

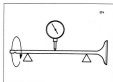
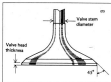
4-4 ENGINE TOP END

Specifications

Item		Standard	Service Limit
Clean Air System			
Vacuum switch valve closing pressure:		Open + Close 97 ~ 85 kPa (430 ~ 490 mmHg)	---
Camshafts			
Cam height:	Exhaust Inlet	36.642 ~ 36.757 mm 37.143 ~ 37.257 mm	36.64 mm 37.04 mm
Camshaft journal, camshaft cap clearance		0.026 ~ 0.071 mm	0.10 mm
Camshaft journal diameter		23.960 ~ 23.972 mm	23.92 mm
Camshaft bearing inside diameter		24.000 ~ 24.021 mm	24.08 mm
Camshaft runout		TIR 0.02 mm or less	TIR 0.1 mm
Camshaft chain 20-link length		127.00 ~ 127.35 mm	126.6 mm
Cylinder Head			
Cylinder compression		(usable range) 1 070 ~ 1 420 kPa (10.9 ~ 14.5 kg/cm ² , 155 ~ 226 psi) (3000 r/min (rpm))	---
Cylinder head warp			0.05 mm
Valves:			
Valve clearance:	Exhaust Inlet	0.22 ~ 0.21 mm 0.15 ~ 0.24 mm	---
Valve head thickness:	Exhaust Inlet	0.6 mm 0.6 mm	0.6 mm 0.25 mm
Valve stem bond		TIR 0.01 mm or less	TIR 0.06 mm
Valve stem diameter:	Exhaust Inlet	4.456 ~ 4.475 mm 4.475 ~ 4.490 mm	4.44 mm 4.46 mm
Valve guide inside diameter	Exhaust Inlet	4.500 ~ 4.512 mm 4.500 ~ 4.512 mm	4.50 mm 4.50 mm
Valve/valve guide clearance (visible method):	Exhaust Inlet	0.05 ~ 0.10 mm 0.03 ~ 0.12 mm	0.40 mm 0.33 mm
Valve seat cutting angle		45°, 32°, 50°	---



Item		Standard	Service Limit
Valve seat surface:			
Width:	Exhaust	0.5 - 1.0 mm	---
	Inlet	0.5 - 1.0 mm	---
Outside diameter:			
	Exhaust	26.2 - 26.4 mm	---
	Inlet	26.4 - 26.6 mm	---
Valve spring free length:			
	Exhaust (Inner)	35.3 mm	32.7 mm
	Exhaust (Outer)	39.2 mm	38.1 mm
	Inlet (Inner)	34.8 mm	33.0 mm
	Inlet (Outer)	38.6 mm	37.4 mm
Cylinder, Piston			
Cylinder inside diameter		75.000 - 75.012 mm	75.16 mm
Piston diameter		74.945 - 74.960 mm	74.79 mm
Piston/cylinder clearance		0.060 - 0.067 mm	---
Piston ring/groove clearance:			
	Top	0.04 - 0.05 mm	0.10 mm
	Second	0.03 - 0.07 mm	0.17 mm
Piston ring groove width:			
	Top	0.83 - 0.85 mm	0.90 mm
	Second	0.82 - 0.84 mm	0.90 mm
Piston ring thickness:			
	Top	0.77 - 0.79 mm	0.70 mm
	Second	0.77 - 0.79 mm	0.70 mm
Piston ring end gap:			
	Top	0.30 - 0.36 mm	0.6 mm
	Second	0.35 - 0.50 mm	0.8 mm



Special Tools - Park Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1000
 Vacuum Gauge: 57000-1368
 Spark Plug Wrench, 18mm: 57110-1748
 Compression Gauge: 57001-031
 Compression Gauge Adapter, M16 x 1.5: 57001-1117
 Valve Spring Compressor Assembly: 57001-1241
 Valve Spring Compressor Adapter, 022: 57001-1202
 Valve Guide Arbor, 04.5: 57001-1501
 Valve Guide Reamer, 04.5: 57001-1333
 Valve Seat Cutter, 45° - 022: 57001-1110
 Valve Seat Cutter, 32° - 040: 57001-1120
 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° - 020: 57001-1120
 Valve Seat Cutter, 45° - 027.5: 57001-1114
 Valve Seat Cutter, 32° - 020: 57001-1118
 Valve Seat Cutter, 60° - 025: 57001-1104
 Valve Seat Cutter Holder, 04.5: 57001-1230
 Valve Seat Cutter Holder Spig: 57001-1120
 Piston Pin Puller Assembly: 57001-055

Reamer - Kawasaki Brand (Silicone Sealed): 58010-120

4-6 ENGINE TOP END

Clean Air System

Air Suction Valve Inspection

- Visually inspect the reed (A) for cracks, folds, wraps, heat damage, or other damage.
- If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- Check the reed contact areas (B) of the valve holder for grooves, scratches, any signs of separation from the holder, or heat damage.
- If there is any doubt as to the condition of the reed contact areas, replace the air suction valve as an assembly.
- If any carbon or other foreign particles have accumulated between the reed and the reed contact area, wash the valve assembly with a high flash point solvent.



CAUTION

Do not scrape off the deposits with a scraper as this could damage the rubber, requiring replacement of the suction valve assembly.

Vacuum Switch Valve Installation

- Install the vacuum switch valve so that the air hole (A) faces downwards.
- Route the hoses correctly (see General Information chapter).



Vacuum Switch Valve Test

- Remove
Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
Vacuum Switch Valve
- Connect the vacuum gauge (A) and syringe (B) or fork oil level gauge to the vacuum hose as shown.

Special Tools - Vacuum Gauge: 57001-1200
Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1200

Air Flow (C)



- Gradually raise the vacuum (lower the pressure) applied to the vacuum switch valve, and check the valve operation. When the vacuum is low, the vacuum switch valve should permit air to flow. When the vacuum rises to 87 ± 85 kPa (400 \pm 400 mm Hg), it should stop air flow.
- If the vacuum switch valve does not operate as described, replace it with a new one.

NOTE

○ To check air flow through the vacuum switch valve, just blow through the air cleaner hose.

Vacuum Switch Valve Closing Pressure (Open \rightarrow Close)

Standard 87 ± 85 kPa (400 \pm 400 mmHg)

**Clean Air System Hose Inspection**

- Be certain that all the hoses are routed without being flattened or kinked, and are connected correctly to the air cleaner housing, vacuum switch valve, #1 and #4 carburetor holders and air suction valve covers.
- If they are not, correct them. Replace them if they are damaged.

4-8 ENGINE TOP END

Cylinder Head Cover

Cylinder Head Cover Removal

Remove:

- Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Middle Fairings (see Frame chapter)
- Inner Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Upper Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Seats (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank, Air Cleaner Housing and Carburetor (see Fuel System chapter)
- Vacuum Valve (California Model only)
- Vacuum Switch Valve and Hoses
- Stark Coil [A]
- Cam Sensor Connector [B]
- Baffle Plate Bolts [C]
- Baffle Plate [D]



NOTE

If the baffle plate cannot easily be removed, remove the air section valve covers.

- Remove the cylinder head cover bolts [A] and take off the cover [B].



Cylinder Head Cover Installation

- Replace the head cover gasket with a new one if damaged.
- Apply silicone sealant to the head cover gasket as shown [A].

Sealant -- Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 98019-120



- Be sure to install the pins [A] and rubber gaskets [B].



- Install the washer with the metal side (A) facing upward.
- Tighten the cylinder head cover bolts (B).

Torque – Cylinder Head Cover Bolts: 9.8 Nm (1.0 kgm, 87 in-lb)

- Tighten the baffle plate bolts.

Torque – Baffle Plate Bolts: 11 Nm (1.1 kgm, 98 in-lb)



4-10 ENGINE TOP END

Camshaft Chain Tensioner

Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal

CAUTION

This is a non-return type camshaft chain tensioner. The push rod does not return to its original position once it moves out to take up camshaft chain slack. Observe all the rules listed below.

When removing the tensioner, do not take out the mounting bolts only halfway. Retightening the mounting bolts from this position could damage the tensioner and the camshaft chain. Once the bolts are loosened, the tensioner must be removed and reset as described in "Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation."

Do not turn over the crankshaft while the tensioner is removed. This could speed the camshaft chain timing, and damage the valves.

● Spacers

Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter)

Cap Bolt (A), Washer (B), Spring (C) and Rod (D)

- Remove the mounting bolts (E) and take off the camshaft chain tensioner.



Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation

- Release the stopper (A) and push the push rod (B) into the tensioner body (C).

○ Insert the push rod so that the push rod teeth are leaved five notches.

- Install the tensioner body so that the stopper faces upward.



- Tighten the tensioner mounting bolts (A).

Torque - Camshaft Chain Tensioner Mounting Bolts: 11 Nm (1.1 kgm, 8 ft-lb)

- Install the spring and washer.
- Tighten the cap bolt (B).



Camshaft, Camshaft Chain

Camshaft Removal

- Remove:
 - Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter)
 - Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)
 - Pulley/Coil Cover
- Position the crankshaft at #1, 4 piston TDC.
 - (A) TDC mark for #1, 4 Pistons
 - (B) Timing Mark (crankcase halves mating surface)
- Remove:
 - Camshaft Chain Tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal)
 - Valve Gaskets and Cylinder Head Cover Gasket
 - Camshaft Cap Bolt
 - Chain Guide (A)
 - Camshaft Cap (B)
 - Camshafts (C)
- Stuff a clean cloth into the chain tunnel to keep any parts from dropping into the crankcase.



CAUTION

The crankshaft may be turned while the camshafts are removed. Always pull the chain taut while turning the crankshaft. This avoids sliding the chain on the lower (crankshaft) sprocket. A kinked chain could damage both the chain and the sprocket.

Camshaft Installation

- Be sure to install the following parts.
 - (A) O-rings
 - (B) Pins
- Apply engine oil to all cam parts and journals.
- If a new camshaft is to be used, apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the cam surfaces.

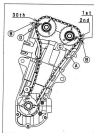
NOTE

O The exhaust camshaft has a **030 EX** mark (A) and the inlet camshaft has a **030 IN** mark (B). Be careful not to mix up these shafts.



4-12 ENGINE TOP END

- Position the crankshaft at #1, 4 piston TDC (see Camshaft Removal).
- Pull the tension side (exhaust side) [A] of the chain taut to install the chain.
- Engage the camshaft chain with the camshaft sprockets so that the timing marks on the sprockets are positioned as shown.
○ The timing marks must be aligned with the cylinder head upper surface [B].
 - [C] IC mark
 - [D] H mark
- Before installing the camshaft cap and chain guide, install the camshaft chain tensioner body temporarily and tighten the cap bolt lightly.
- Install the camshaft cap and chain guide.
- Tighten the camshaft cap bolts.
 - Torque - Camshaft Cap Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)
 - Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)
- Tighten the camshaft chain tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Installation).
- Install the cylinder head cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Installation).



Camshaft, Camshaft Cap Wear

- Measure stack clearance between the camshaft journal and the camshaft cap using plastigage (press gauge) [A].
- Tighten the camshaft cap bolts.

Torque - Camshaft Cap Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)
Camshaft Chain Guide Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)

NOTE

○ Do not turn the camshaft when the plastigage is between the journal and camshaft cap.



- If any clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of each camshaft journal with a micrometer.

Camshaft Journal, Camshaft Cap Clearance

Standard: 1.0028 - 1.011 mm
Service Limit: 0.10 mm

- ★ If the camshaft journal diameter is less than the service limit, replace the camshaft with a new one and measure the clearance again.
- If the clearance still remains out of the limit, replace the cylinder head unit.

Camshaft Chain Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Camshaft/Transmission chapter).
- Remove the camshaft chain [A] from the crankshaft sprocket.



Camschaft Chain Wear

- Hold the chain taut with a force of about 5 kg in some marine, and measure a 35-link length. Since the chain may wear unevenly, take measurement at several places.
- If any measurement exceeds the service limit, replace the chain.

Camschaft Chain 35-link Length

Standard 127.66 ~ 127.68 mm

Service Limit 128.5 mm



4-14 ENGINE TOP END

Cylinder Head

Cylinder Compression Measurement

- Warm up the engine thoroughly.
- Stop the engine, and remove the spark plugs.

Special Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, 16mm (S2115-1148)

- Measure the cylinder compression.

① Using the starter motor, turn the engine over with the throttle fully open until the compression gauge stops rising; the compression is the highest reading obtainable.

Special Tools - Compression Gauge, 07001-2291 (A)
Compression Gauge Adapter, M10 x 1.0, 07001-1217 (B)



NOTE

- ① Be sure the battery is fully charged.
- ② Be sure oil is added out of the cylinder head gasket.

Cylinder Compression

Usable Range: 1070 ~ 1620 kPa (10.0 ~ 16.0 kg/cm²),
150 ~ 220 psi (g) (8.8 atm (g/cm²))

① Repeat the measurement for the other cylinder.

- If cylinder compression is higher than the usable range, check the following:

- (1) Carbon build-up on the cylinder head combustion chamber and the piston crown.
- (2) Cylinder head gasket is not the original part.
- (3) Valve stem oil seals and/or piston rings are damaged.

- If cylinder compression is lower than the usable range, check the following:

- (1) Condition of the valve seat is wrong.
- (2) Valve clearance is too small.
- (3) Piston/cylinder clearance is excessive.
- (4) Cylinder head is warped and/or head gasket is damaged.
- (5) Piston ring/piston ring groove clearance is excessive.

Cylinder Head Removal

- Drain the coolant (see Cooling System chapter).

- Remove:

- Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter)
- Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)
- Cam Sensor (see Electrical System chapter)
- Camshaft Chain Tensioner (see Camshaft Chain Tensioner Removal)
- Camshafts (see Camshaft Removal)

- Remove the 6 mm cylinder head bolts (A), and then the 10 mm cylinder head bolts (B).
- Take off the cylinder head.
- Remove the cam-chain guide from the cylinder head.



Cylinder Head Installation

NOTE

○ The camshaft cap is machined with the cylinder head, so if a new cylinder head is installed, use the cap that is supplied with the new head.

- Install a new cylinder head gasket and knock pins.
- Apply engine oil to both sides [A] of the cylinder head bolt washers [B].



- Tighten the 10 mm cylinder head bolts following the tightening sequence [1 - 10].

Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (10mm):

First	20 N-m (2.0 kg-m, 14.3 ft-lb)
Final Used Bolts	40 N-m (5.0 kg-m, 29.5 ft-lb)
New Bolts	50 N-m (5.0 kg-m, 40 ft-lb)

- Tighten the 6 mm cylinder head bolts [11 - 12].

Torque - Cylinder Head Bolts (6 mm): 12 N-m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)



- Put the fuel cam chain guide [A] into the hole in the cylinder head as shown.



4-16 ENGINE TOP END

Valves

Valve Clearance Adjustment

NOTE

Valve clearance must be checked and adjusted when the engine is cold (at room temperature).

Remove:

Lower Belting (see Frame chapter)
Pokeup Coil Cover

Cylinder Head Cover (see Cylinder Head Cover Removal)

Using a thickness gauge (A), measure the valve clearance between the cam and the valve lifter.

When positioning #4 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Inlet valve clearance of #2 and #4 cylinders

Exhaust valve clearance of #3 and #4 cylinders



#10



When positioning #1 piston TDC at the end of the compression stroke:

Inlet valve clearance of #1 and #3 cylinders

Exhaust valve clearance of #1 and #2 cylinders

#11



Valve Clearance

Standard	#1, 3: 0.15 ~ 0.24 mm
	#2, 4: 0.22 ~ 0.31 mm

• If the valve clearance is not within the specified range, first record the clearance, and then adjust it.

• To change the valve clearance, remove the camshaft chain tensioner, camshaft and valve lifters. Replace the shim with one of a different thickness.

NOTE

Mark and record the valve lifter and shim locations so they can be reinstalled in their original positions.

- To select a new shim which brings the valve clearance within the specified range, refer to the Valve Clearance Adjustment Charts.
 - Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the valve stem.
 - Install the camshaft. Be sure to line the camshaft properly (see Camshaft Installation).
- Re measure any valve clearance that was adjusted. Readjust if necessary.

CAUTION

Do not put shim stack under the shim. This may cause the shim to pop out at high rpm, causing extensive engine damage.

Do not grind the shim. This may cause it to fracture, causing extensive engine damage.

VALVE CLEARANCE ADJUSTMENT CHART INLET VALVE

INCH		PRESENT SHIM										47° SHIM									
Part No.	SHIM	.014	.015	.016	.017	.018	.019	.020	.021	.022	.023	.024	.025	.026	.027	.028	.029	.030	.031	.032	.033
SHIM		15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34
SHIMMING INCH		0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020
INLET VALVE	0.001 - 0.002	—	—	—	—	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016
	0.002 - 0.003	—	—	—	—	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017
	0.003 - 0.004	—	—	—	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017
	0.004 - 0.005	—	—	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018
	0.005 - 0.006	—	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019
	0.006 - 0.007	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020
	0.007 - 0.008	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021
	0.008 - 0.009	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022
	0.009 - 0.010	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023
	0.010 - 0.011	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024
	0.011 - 0.012	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024	0.025
	0.012 - 0.013	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024	0.025	0.026
	0.013 - 0.014	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024	0.025	0.026	0.027
	0.014 - 0.015	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024	0.025	0.026	0.027	0.028
OUTLET VALVE	0.001 - 0.002	—	—	—	—	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016
	0.002 - 0.003	—	—	—	—	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017
	0.003 - 0.004	—	—	—	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017
	0.004 - 0.005	—	—	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018
	0.005 - 0.006	—	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019
	0.006 - 0.007	0.001	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020
	0.007 - 0.008	0.002	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021
	0.008 - 0.009	0.003	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022
	0.009 - 0.010	0.004	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023
	0.010 - 0.011	0.005	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024
	0.011 - 0.012	0.006	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024	0.025
	0.012 - 0.013	0.007	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024	0.025	0.026
	0.013 - 0.014	0.008	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024	0.025	0.026	0.027
	0.014 - 0.015	0.009	0.010	0.011	0.012	0.013	0.014	0.015	0.016	0.017	0.018	0.019	0.020	0.021	0.022	0.023	0.024	0.025	0.026	0.027	0.028

1. Measure the clearance (when engine is cold).
2. Check present shim size.
3. Match clearance in vertical column with present shim size in horizontal column.
4. Install the shim specified where the lines intersect. This shim will give the proper clearance.

Example: Present shim is 0.005 mm
Measured clearance is 0.008 mm
Replace 0.005 mm shim with 0.008 mm shim.

5. Remeasure the valve clearance and readjust if necessary.

NOTE

If there is no clearance, select a shim which is several sizes smaller and then measure the clearance.

Valve Removal

- Remove the cylinder head (see Cylinder Head Removal).
- Remove the valve lifter and shim.
- Mark and record the valve lifter and shim locations so they can be installed in their original positions.
- Using the valve spring compressor assembly, remove the valve.

Special Tools – Valve Spring Compressor Assembly, 87501-041 [A]
 (valve) Adapter, 87501-1002 [B]
 (Exhaust) Adapter, 87501-1134

**Valve Installation**

- Replace the oil seal with a new one.
- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the valve stem before valve installation.
- Install the springs so that the closed coil end faces downwards.

[A] Valve Stem	[E] Valve Springs
[B] Oil Seal	[F] Retainer
[C] Spring Seat	[G] Split Keepers
[D] Closed Coil End	

**Valve Guide Removal**

- Remove:
 - Valve (see Valve Removal)
 - Oil Seal
 - Spring Seat
- Heat the area around the valve guide to 120 – 150°C (248 – 302 °F), and hammer lightly on the valve guide after [A] to remove the guide from the top of the head.

Special Tool – Valve Guide Ariser, 84: 87501-1033

**Valve Guide Installation**

- Apply oil to the valve guide outer surface before installation.
- Heat the area around the valve guide hole to about 120 – 150 °C (248 – 302 °F).
- Drive the valve guide in from the top of the head using the valve guide ariser. The flange stops the guide from going in too far.

Special Tool – Valve Guide Ariser, 84: 87501-1033

- Ream the valve guide with valve guide reamer [A] even if the old guide is reamed.

Special Tool – Valve Guide Reamer, 84: 87501-1075

**Valve-to-Guide Clearance Measurement (Wobble Method)**

If a small bore gauge is not available, inspect the valve guide wear by measuring the valve to valve guide clearance with the wobble method as indicated below.

- Insert a new valve [A] into the guide [B] and set a dial gauge against the stem perpendicular to it as close as possible to the cylinder head mating surface.
- Move the stem back and forth [C] to measure valve/valve guide clearance.
- Repeat the measurement in a direction at a right angle to the first.
- If the reading exceeds the service limit, replace the guide.



NOTE

□ The reading is not actual valve/valve guide clearance because the measuring point is above the guide.

Valve/Valve Guide Clearance (Stellite Method)		
	Standard	Service Limit
Intake	0.05 ~ 0.11 mm	0.08 mm
Exhaust	0.05 ~ 0.10 mm	0.08 mm

Valve Seat Inspection

● Remove the valve (see Valve Removal).

● Check the valve seating surface (A) between the valve (B) and valve seat (C).

□ Measure the outside diameter (D) of the seating pattern on the valve seat.

● If the outside diameter is too large or too small, repair the seat (see Seat Repair).

Valve Seating Surface Outside Diameter

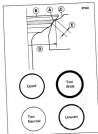
Standard	Intake	Exhaust
	28.4 ~ 29.0 mm	25.2 ~ 25.4 mm

□ Measure the seat width (E) of the portion where there is no build-up carbon (white portion) of the valve seat with a vernier caliper.

● If the width is too wide, too narrow or uneven, repair the seat (see Valve Seat Repair).

Valve Seating Surface Width

Standard	Intake, Exhaust
	1.0 ~ 1.5 mm



Valve Seat Repair

● Repair the valve seat with the valve seat cutter (A).

Special Tools: Valve Seat Cutter Holder, O.A.S. 57001-2330 (B)

Valve Seat Cutter Holder Bar 57001-1128 (C)

(For Intake Valve Seat)

Valve Seat Cutter, 45° ~ 020: 57001-1115

Valve Seat Cutter, 52° ~ 020: 57001-1126

Valve Seat Cutter, 55° ~ 020: 57001-0334

(For Exhaust Valve Seat)

Valve Seat Cutter, 45° ~ 027.5: 57001-1114

Valve Seat Cutter, 52° ~ 020: 57001-1116

Valve Seat Cutter, 55° ~ 020: 57001-0123

● If the manufacturer's instructions are not available, use the following procedure.



Seat Cutter Operation Care:

1. This valve seat cutter is developed to grind the valve for repair. Therefore the cutter must not be used for other purposes than seat repair.
2. Do not drop or shock the valve seat cutter, or the diamond particles may fall off.
3. Do not fail to apply engine oil to the valve seat cutter before grinding the seat surface. Also wash off ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.

NOTE

Do not use a wire brush to remove the metal particles from the cutter. It will take off the diamond particles.

4. Setting the valve seat cutter holder in position, operate the cutter in one hand. Do not apply too much force to the diamond portion.

NOTE

After grinding, apply engine oil to the cutter and during the operation, wash off any ground particles sticking to the cutter with washing oil.

5. After use, wash it with washing oil and apply thin layer of engine oil before storing.

Marks Stamped on the Cutter:

The marks stamped on the back of the cutter [A] represent the following.

- 60° Cutter angle [B]
 32 dia. Cutter diameter of cutter [C]

**Operating Procedures:**

- Clean the seat area carefully.
- Coat the seat with machinist's dye.
- Fit a 60° cutter into the holder and slide it into the valve guide.
- Press down lightly on the handle and turn it right or left. Grind the seating surface only until it is smooth.

CAUTION

Do not grind the seat too much. Overgrinding will reduce valve clearance by seating the valve into the head. If the valve sticks too far into the head, it will be impossible to adjust the clearance, and the cylinder head must be replaced.

- Measure the outside diameter of the seating surface with a vernier caliper.
- If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too small, repeat the 60° grind until the diameter is within the specified range.
- If the outside diameter of the seating surface is too large, make the 32° grind described below.
- If the outside diameter of the seating surface is within the specified range, measure the seat width as described below.
- Grind the seat at a 32° angle until the seat O.D. is within the specified range.

Widened Width of engagement by machining with 45° cutter



- To make the 32° grind, fit a 32° cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- Turn the holder one turn at a time while pressing down very lightly. Check the seat after each turn.

CAUTION

The 32° cutter removes material very quickly. Check the seat outside diameter frequently to prevent overgrinding.

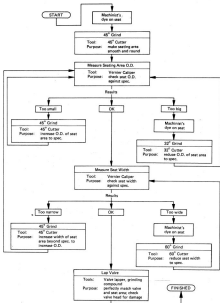
- After making the 32° grind, return to the seat O.D. measurement step above.
- To measure the seat width, use a vernier caliper to measure the width at the 48° angle portion of the seat at several places around the seat.
- If the seat width is too narrow, repeat the 32° grind until the seat is slightly too wide, and then return to the seat O.D. measurement step above.
- If the seat width is too wide, make the 60° grind described below.
- If the seat width is within the specified range, lap the valve to the seat as described below.
- Grind the seat at a 60° angle until the seat width is within the specified range.
- To make the 60° grind, fit 60° cutter into the holder, and slide it into the valve guide.
- Turn the holder, while pressing down lightly.
- After making the 60° grind, return to the seat width measurement step above.
- Lap the valve to the seat, once the seat width and O.D. are within the ranges specified above.
- Put a little coarse grinding compound on the face of the valve in a number of places around the valve head.
- Spin the valve against the seat until the grinding compound produces a smooth, matched surface on both the seat and the valve.
- Repeat the process with a fine grinding compound.

- [A] Lapper
- [B] Valve Seat
- [C] Valve

- The seating area should be marked about in the middle of the valve face.
- If the seat area is not in the right place on the valve, check to be sure the valve is the correct part. If it is, it may have been relaxed too much; replace it.
- Be sure to remove all grinding compound before assembly.
- When the engine is assembled, be sure to adjust the valve clearance (see Valve Clearance Adjustment).



Valve Seal Repair



Cylinder, Pistons

Cylinder Removal

- Remove:
 - Engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter)
 - Cylinder Head (see Cylinder Head Removal)
 - Water Hoses [A]
 - Oil Pipe [B]
- Remove the cylinder.



Cylinder Installation

- Install the new cylinder gasket.
- Apply engine oil to the cylinder bore.
- Prepare two auxiliary head bolts with their head out.
- Install the two bolts [A] diagonally in the crankcase.



- Position the crankshaft so that all the piston heads are almost level.
- Install the cylinder block [A].
- Auxiliary Head Bolts [B]
- Pistons [C]
- Insert the piston rings with your thumbs.



Piston Removal

- Remove the cylinder (see Cylinder Removal).
- Place a clean cloth under the pistons and remove the piston pin snap ring [A] from the outside of each piston.



- Remove the piston pins.

Special Tool - Piston Pin Puller Assembly: SP911-B18 [A]



- Carefully spread the ring opening with your thumbs and then push up on the opposite side of the ring (A) to remove it.
- Remove the 3-piece oil ring with your thumbs in the same manner.



Piston Installation

NOTE

Oil file oil ring rails have to "top" or "bottom".

- Install the oil ring expander (A) in the bottom piston ring groove so the ends (B) butt together.
- Install the oil ring steel rails, one above the expander and one below it.
- Spread the rail with your thumbs, but only enough to fit the rail over the piston.
- Release the rail into the bottom piston ring groove.
- Do not mix up the top and second ring.
- Install the top ring (A) so that the "W" mark (B) faces up.
- Install the second ring (C) so that the "RN" mark (D) faces up.



- The piston ring openings must be positioned as shown in the figure. The openings of the oil ring steel rails must be about 30° - 40° of angle from the opening of the top ring.

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| (A) Top Ring | (D) Oil Ring Expander |
| (B) Second Ring | (E) Hollow |
| (C) Oil Ring Steel Rails | |



- Install the piston with its marking hollow facing forward.

CAUTION

Do not reuse snap rings, as removal weakens and deforms them. They could fall out and score the cylinder wall.

Cylinder Wear

■ Since there is a difference in cylinder wear in different directions, take a side-to-side and a front-to-back measurement at each of the two locations (total of four measurements) shown in the figure.

★ If any of the cylinder inside diameter measurements exceeds the service limit,

[A] 18 mm

[B] 80 mm

**Cylinder Inside Diameter**

Standard: 75.000 – 75.012 mm

Service Limit: 75.18 mm

Piston Wear

■ Measure the outside diameter [A] of each piston 5 mm [B] up from the bottom of the piston at a right angle to the direction of the piston pin.

★ If the measurement is under service limit, replace the piston.

Piston Diameter

Standard: 74.995 – 74.998 mm

Service Limit: 74.78 mm

**Piston Ring, Piston Ring Groove Wear**

■ Check for uneven groove wear by inspecting the ring seating.

★ The rings should fit perfectly parallel to groove surfaces. If not, the piston must be replaced.

■ With the piston rings in their grooves, make several measurements with a thickness gauge [A] to determine piston ring/groove clearance.

**Piston Ring/Groove Clearance**

	Standard	Service Limit
Top	0.04 – 0.08 mm	0.15 mm
Second	0.02 – 0.07 mm	0.17 mm

Piston Ring End Gap

■ Place the piston ring [A] inside the cylinder, using the piston to locate the ring squarely in place. Set it close to the bottom of the cylinder, where cylinder wear is low.

■ Measure the gap [B] between the ends of the ring with a thickness gauge.

Piston Ring End Gap

	Standard	Service Limit
Top	0.20 – 0.30 mm	0.8 mm
Second	0.15 – 0.20 mm	0.8 mm



4-28 ENGINE TOP END

Carburetor Holder

Carburetor Holder Installation

- Be sure the O-ring [A] is placed in the holder.
- Tighten the carburetor holder bolts.
- Tighten the #4 right carburetor holder bolt with clamp [B].

Torque - Carburetor Holder Bolts: 12 Nm (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)



Muffler

Muffler Removal

- Remove:
 - Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)
 - Middle Fairings (see Frame chapter)
 - Inner Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Muffler Body Clamp Nut [A]



- Remove the radiator mount bracket [A].
- Loosen the radiator bolts [B].
- Move the bottom of the radiator toward the front [C], and then tighten the radiator bolts.
- Remove:
 - Exhaust Pipe Holder Nuts [D]
- Pull the muffler body clamp bolt and remove the muffler assembly.
- When removing the muffler, don't hit the radiator.



Muffler Installation

- Replace the exhaust pipe gaskets with new ones.

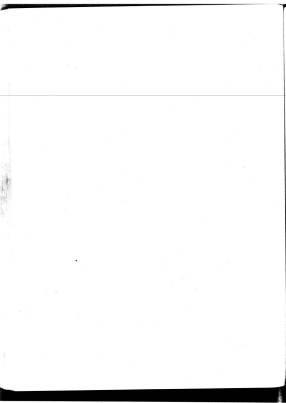
Muffler Body Removal

- Remove:
 - Muffler Body Connection Cover
 - Muffler Body and Exhaust Pipe Connection Nuts [A]
 - Muffler Body Clamp Bolt [B]
- Pull the muffler body backward.

Muffler Body Installation

- Tighten:
 - Torque - Muffler Body and Exhaust Pipe Connections Nuts:
 - 24 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)
- Replace the exhaust pipe connection gasket with new one.





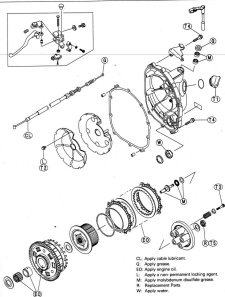
Clutch

Table of Contents

Exploded View	5-2
Specifications	5-3
Clutch Lever and Cable	5-4
Lever Free Play Inspection	5-4
Lever Free Play Adjustment	5-4
Cable Removal	5-5
Cable Installation	5-5
Cable Lubrication	5-5
Clutch Lever Installation	5-5
Clutch Cover	5-6
Clutch Cover Removal	5-6
Clutch Cover Installation	5-6
Release Shaft Removal	5-6
Release Shaft Installation	5-6
Clutch	5-7
Clutch Removal	5-7
Clutch Installation	5-7
Clutch Plate Wear, Damage Inspection	5-8
Clutch Plate Warp Inspection	5-8
Clutch Spring Free Length Measurement	5-8

5-2 CLUTCH

Exploded View



C: Apply cable lubricant.

G: Apply grease.

G2: Apply engine oil.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

M: Apply molybdenum disulfide grease.

R: Replacement Parts.

W: Apply water.

T1: 1.0 ft-lb (0.13 kg-m, 13 in-lb) or
Hand Tight

T2: 6.0 ft-lb (0.7 kg-m, 81 in-lb)

T3: 8.0 ft-lb (0.80 kg-m, 78 in-lb)

T4: 11 ft-lb (1.1 kg-m, 88 in-lb)

T5: 125 ft-lb (14 kg-m, 100 ft-lb)

Specifications

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Clutch Lever Position	6-way adjustable (to suit rider)	-- -- --
Clutch Lever Free Play	3 ~ 5 mm	-- -- --
Clutch:		
Friction plate thickness	2.72 ~ 2.88 mm	2.2 mm
Friction and steel plate warp	0.2 mm or less	0.3 mm
Clutch spring free length	73.48 mm	68.8 mm

Special Tools - Clutch Holder: 57001-1348
 Pressure Cable Luber: 58878-020

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 56019-130

5-4 CLUTCH

Clutch Lever and Cable

Lever Free Play Inspection

- Pull the clutch lever just enough to take up the free play (A).
- Measure the gap between the lever and the lever holder.
- If the gap is too wide, the clutch may not release fully. If the gap is too narrow, the clutch may not engage fully. In either case, adjust it.

Clutch Lever Free Play

Standard 2 - 5 mm



Lever Free Play Adjustment

WARNING

To avoid a serious burn, never touch the engine or exhaust pipe during clutch adjustment.

- Loosen the knurled locknut (A) at the clutch lever.
- Turn the adjuster (B) so that 5 - 6 mm (C) of threads are visible.
- Slide the dust cover (A) at the clutch cable lever end out of place.
- Loosen both adjusting nuts (B) at the clutch cover as far as they will go.
- Pull the clutch outer cable (C) tight and tighten the adjusting nuts against the bracket (B).
- Slip the rubber dust cover back onto plate.
- Turn the adjuster at the clutch lever until the free play is correct.
- Tighten the knurled locknut at the clutch lever.



- Push the release lever (A) toward the front of the motorcycle until it becomes hard to turn.

CA: At this time, the release lever should have the proper angle shown.

- If the angle is wrong, check the clutch and release parts for wear.

WARNING

Be sure that the outer cable end at the clutch lever is fully seated in the adjuster at the clutch lever, or it could slip into place later, creating enough cable play to prevent clutch disengagement.

- After the adjustment, start the engine and check that the clutch does not slip and that it releases properly.



Cable Removal

- Remove the right lower fender (see frame chapter).
- Slide the dust cover at the clutch cable lower end out of place.
- Loosen the nuts, and slide the lower end of the clutch cable to give the cable plenty of play.
- Push the lever forward and turn the adjuster to align the Number 6 with the triangular mark on the lever holder.
- Loosen the knurled locknut at the clutch lever, and screw in the adjuster.
- Line up the slot [A] in the clutch lever, knurled locknut [B], and adjuster [C], and then free the cable from the lever.
- Press the clutch lever cable tip from the clutch release lever.
- Push the release lever toward the front of the motorcycle and tape the release lever to the clutch cover to prevent the release shaft from falling out.
- Pull the clutch cable out of the frame.

**Cable Installation**

- Run the clutch cable correctly (see General Information chapter).
- Adjust the clutch cable (see Lever Free Play Adjustment).

Cable Lubrication

Whenever the clutch cable is removed, lubricate the clutch cable as follows.

- Apply a thin coating of grease to the cable upper and lower ends.
- Lubricate the cable with a penetrating rust inhibitor.

Special Tool — Pressure Cable Luber, #58019-020 [A]

**Clutch Lever Installation**

- Install the clutch lever so that the mating surface [A] of the switch housing is aligned with the mating surface [B] of the clutch lever clamp.



5-6 CLUTCH

Clutch Cover

Clutch Cover Removal

- Remove:
 - Engine Oil (dash, see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
 - Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
 - Middle Fairing (right)
 - Clutch Cable Lower End [A]
 - Clutch Cover Mounting Bolts [B]



- Turn the release lever [A] toward the rear as shown, and remove the clutch cover [B].
[C] about 90°



Clutch Cover Installation

- Apply silicone sealant to the area [A] where the mating surface of the crankcase touches the clutch cover gasket.
- Sealant - Kawasaki Brand (Silicone Sealant) 99078-120
- Replace the cover gasket with a new one.
- Tighten the cover bolts.
- Torque - Clutch Cover Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 98 in-lb)



Release Shaft Removal

CAUTION

Do not remove the clutch release lever and shaft assembly unless it is absolutely necessary. If removed, the oil seal replacement may be required.

- Remove the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Removal).
- Pull the lever and shaft assembly out of the clutch cover.

Release Shaft Installation

- Apply high temperature grease to the oil seal lips on the upper ridge of the clutch cover.
- Apply oil to the bearing in the hole of the clutch cover.
- Insert the release shaft straight into the upper hole of the clutch cover.

CAUTION

When inserting the release shaft, be careful not to remove the spring of the oil seal.

Clutch

Clutch Removal

Remove:

- Engine Oil (again, see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
- Right Lower Fender (see Fender chapter)
- Clutch Cover (see Clutch Cover Removal)
- Clutch Spring Bolts (A)
- Clutch Springs
- Clutch Spring Plate (B) (with thrust bearing and pusher (C))



Friction Plates, Steel Plates

Spring, Spring Seat

Clutch Hub Nut (A)

- Holding the clutch hub (B), remove the nut.

Special Tool - Clutch Holder: 97991-1043 (E)

Remove:

- Clutch Hub



- Using the two 4 mm screws (A), pull out the sleeve (B), needle bearing (C) and clutch housing (D).

- Remove the spacer.



Clutch Installation

- Install the following parts on the drive shaft.

- (A) Spacer
- (B) Sleeve
- (C) Needle Bearing
- (D) Clutch Housing
- (E) Spacer
- (F) Clutch Hub
- (G) Washer
- (H) Nut



5-8 CLUTCH

○ Install the spacer [A] so that the stepped side [B] faces inward.



○ Install the washer [A] so that the OUF or DS mark faces outward.



○ Replace the clutch hub nut with a new one.

○ Holding the clutch hub, tighten the clutch hub nut.

Special Tool - Clutch Holder: SP50N-1-043

Torque - Clutch Hub Nut: 128 N·m (94 kg-m, 188 ft-lb)

● Install the spring seat [A] and spring [B] as shown.
[C] Clutch Hub



● Install the friction plates and steel plates, starting with a friction plate and alternating them.

CAUTION

If new dry friction plates and steel plates are installed, apply engine oil to the surfaces of each plate to avoid clutch plate seizure.

○ Install the last friction plate [A] fitting the tangs in the grooves in the housing as shown.



- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the pusher end [A] and install the pusher [B], needle bearing [C] and washer [D] in the clutch spring plate [E].



- Install the clutch spring plate and spring, and tighten the clutch spring bolts.

Torque - Clutch Spring Bolts 4.0 Nm (3.0 kg-m, 70 in-lb)

- Install the clutch cover (see Clutch Cover Installation).

Clutch Plate Wear, Damage Inspection

- Visually inspect the friction and steel plates for signs of colour, overheating (discoloration), or uneven wear.
- Measure the thickness of the friction plate [A] at several points.
- If any plates show signs of damage, or if they have worn past the service limit, replace them with new ones.

Friction Plate Thickness

Standard:	2.72 - 3.08 mm
Service Limit:	2.2 mm



Clutch Plate Warp Inspection

- Place each friction plate or steel plate on a surface plate and measure the gap between the surface plate [A] and each friction plate or steel plate [B] with a thickness gauge [C]. The gap is the amount of friction or steel plate warp.
- If any plate is warped over the service limit, replace it with a new one.

Friction and Steel Plate Warp

Standard:	0.2 mm or less
Service Limit:	0.3 mm



Clutch Spring Free Length Measurement

- Measure the free length of the clutch springs [A].
- If any spring is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced.

Clutch Spring Free Length

Standard:	72.45 mm
Service Limit:	68.8 mm



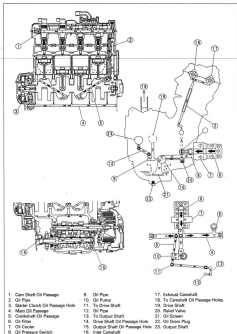


Engine Lubrication System

Table of Contents

Exploded View	6-2
Engine Oil Flow Chart	6-3
Specifications	6-4
Engine Oil and Oil Filter	6-5
Oil Level Inspection	6-5
Engine Oil Change	6-5
Oil Filter Change	6-6
Oil Cooler	6-7
Oil Cooler Removal	6-7
Oil Cooler Installation	6-7
Oil Cooler Inspection	6-7
Oil Pan	6-8
Oil Pan Removal	6-8
Oil Pan Installation	6-8
Oil Pump, Oil Pump Drive Gear	6-9
Oil Pump Removal	6-9
Oil Pump Installation	6-9
Oil Pump Drive Gear Removal	6-10
Oil Pump Drive Gear Installation	6-10
Oil Pump Drive Gear Shaft Removal	6-10
Oil Pump Drive Gear Shaft Installation	6-11
Oil Pressure Measurement	6-12
Oil Pressure Measurement	6-12
Oil Pressure Switch	6-12
Oil Pressure Switch Removal	6-12
Oil Pressure Switch Installation	6-13

Engine Oil Flow Chart



6-4 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

Specifications

Item	Standard
Engine Oil:	
Grade	SAE 10W-40, 10W-50, 20W-40, or 20W-50
Viscosity	3.1L (when filter is not removed)
Capacity	3.3L (when filter is removed)
	3.8L (when engine is completely dry)
Level	Between upper and lower level lines
Oil Pressure Measurement:	
Oil pressure (2400 r/min)(rpm), oil temp. 50°C(124°F)	120 ~ 180 kPa(1.2 ~ 1.8 kg/cm ² , 17 ~ 26 psi)

Special Tools — Oil Filter Wrench: SF901-1248
Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kg/cm²: SF901-1264
Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, PT 3/8: SF900-1000
Crank Filter: SF901-1264

Sealant — Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 50119-100

Engine Oil and Oil Filter

WARNING

Motorcycle operation with insufficient, deteriorated, or contaminated engine oil will cause accelerated wear and may result in engine or transmission failure, accident, and injury.

Oil Level Inspection

- Check that the engine oil level is between the upper [A] and lower [B] levels in the gauge.



NOTE

- *Shift the motorcycle so that it is perpendicular to the ground.*
- *If the motorcycle has just been used, wait several minutes for all the oil to drain down.*
- *If the oil has just been changed, start the engine and run it for several minutes at idle speed. This fills the oil filter with oil. Stop the engine, then wait several minutes until the oil settles.*

CAUTION

Running the engine before the oil reaches every part can cause engine failure.

If the engine oil gets extremely low or if the oil pump or oil passages clog up or otherwise do not function properly, the oil pressure warning light will light. If this light stays on when the engine is running above idle speed, stop the engine immediately and find the cause.

Engine Oil Change

- Support the motorcycle perpendicular to the ground after warming up the engine.
- Remove the engine drain plug [A] to drain the oil.
- The oil in the oil filter can be drained by removing the filter (see Oil Filter Change).
- Replace the drain plug gasket [B] with a new one if it is damaged.
- Tighten the drain plug.

Torque - Engine Crank (Fig. 26 H-4) (5.0 kg-m, 14.5 ft-lb)

- Pour in the specified type and amount of oil.

Engine Oil

Grade:	SE, SF or SG class
Viscosity:	SAE 10W40, 10W50, 20W40, or 20W50
Amount:	2.1 L (when filter is not removed)
	2.0 L (when filter is removed)
	2.0 L (when engine is completely dry)



6-8 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

Oil Filter Change

- Drain the engine oil (see Engine Oil Change).
- Remove:
 - Loose Fasting (see Frame chapter)
- Remove the oil filter [A] with the oil filter wrench (35).

Special Tool - Oil Filter Wrenches: 87001-1340



- Replace the filter with a new one.
- Apply grease to the gasket [A] before installation.
- Tighten the filter with the oil filter wrench or with hands about 6 turns after the gasket contacts the mounting surface of the oil cooler.

Torque - Oil Filter 9.8 Nm (1.0 kg-m, 87 in-lb)

- Pour in the specified type and amount of oil (see Engine Oil Change).



Oil Cooler**Oil Cooler Removal**

- **Remove:**
 - Lower Faring (see Frame chapter)
 - Right Faring (see Frame chapter)
 - Inner Faring (see Frame chapter)
- **Drain:**
 - Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change)
 - Coolant (see Cooling System chapter)
- **Remove the oil filter.**
- **Unscrew the oil cooler bolt [A] from the crankcase.**



- **Straighten the clamps [A].**
- **Remove the oil pressure switch lead [B].**



- **Move the oil cooler [A] to the right side.**
- **Remove the oil cooler hoses [B] from the oil cooler.**

**Oil Cooler Installation**

- **Installation is the reverse of removal. Note the following.**
- **Apply grease to the O-ring [A] before installation.**
- **Apply grease to the oil cooler bolt, and install the oil cooler with the bolt.**



- **Install the oil cooler so that the crankcase rib [A] fits the slot [B] of the oil cooler.**
 - **Tighten the oil cooler bolt.**
- Torque : Oil Cooler Bolt, 19 Nm (7.0 lbfm, 44 ft-lb)

- **Fill:**
 - Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change)
 - Coolant (see Cooling System chapter)



6-8 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

Oil Pan

Oil Pan Removal

■Removal:

Engine Oil (drain, see Engine Oil Change)

Muffler (see Engine Top End chapter)

Right Lower Firing Bracket (A)

Oil Pan Bolts (B)

Oil Pan (C)



○Remove the oil pipe (A), oil pressure valve (B) and oil screen (C) as necessary.



Oil Pan Installation

■Clean the oil screen (A).

■Install the oil screen so that the o-ring fits the slot (C) of the oil screen.

■Apply engine oil to the O-rings on the oil pipe.

■Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the relief valve, and tighten it.

Torque - Oil Pressure Relief Valve: 10 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 71.0 ft-lb)

■Replace the oil pan gasket with a new one.

■Tighten the oil pan bolts.

Torque - Oil Pan Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kg-m, 80 in-lb)



Oil Pump, Oil Pump Drive Gear**Oil Pump Removal**■ **Drain:**

- Coolant (see Cooling System chapter)
- Engine Oil (see Engine Oil Change)

■ **Remove:**

- Liner Fasting (see Frame chapter)
- Water Hoses [A]
- Neutral Switch Lead Connector [B]
- Bolts [C] and Clamps [D]
- Water Pump Cover [E]

Impeller Bolt [F]

Impeller [G]

Water Pump Body [H]

Oil Pump Cover [B]

Oil (Water) Pump Shaft [C]

Outer rotor [D] and Inner Rotor

NOTE

① The oil (water) pump assembly can easily be removed by installing water pump cover bolt [E] into the oil (water) pump shaft and pulling them.

Oil Pump Installation

- Install the outer rotor [A] in to the crankcase.
- Install the pin, inner rotor [B] and oil (water) pump shaft [C].
- ① Turn the pump shaft so that the slot [D] in its shaft fits onto the projection [E] of the pump drive gear shaft.

- Fit the pin [A] of the oil pump cover [B] into the hole [C] in the crankcase.



6-10 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

●Install

Pins (A)

Water Pump Body (B)



Impeller (A) and Bolt (B)

Torque - Impeller Bolt: 9.8 N-m (1.0 kg-m, 67 in-lb)

Pins (C)

Water Pump Cover (D) and Bolts

Torque - Water Pump Cover Bolts: 11 N-m (1.1 kg-m, 80 in-lb)



Oil Pump Drive Gear Removal

●Remove:

Clutch (see Clutch chapter)

Oil Pan (see Oil Pan Removal)

Circle (A) and Washer (B)

Special Tool - Circle Pliers (7281-155)

Oil Pump Drive Gear (C)



Oil Pump Drive Gear Installation

●Install the circle (A) into the groove (B) of the oil pump drive gear shaft.

Special Tool - Circle Pliers (7281-155)



Oil Pressure Measurement**Oil Pressure Measurement**

- Remove the lower timing (see Frame chapter).
- Remove the oil passage plug, and attach the gauge and adapter to the plug hole.

Special Tools - Oil Pressure Gauge, 10 kg/cm²: 57001-110 (A)
 Oil Pressure Gauge Adapter, PT 1/2: 57001-1033 (B)



- Run the engine at the specified speed, and read the oil pressure gauge.
- If the oil pressure is significantly below the specification, inspect the oil pump and relief valve.
- If the oil pump and relief valve are not at fault, inspect the rest of the lubrication system.

Oil Pressure

Standard 120 ~ 180 kPa (1.2 ~ 1.8 kg/cm², 17 ~ 26 psi)
 (@4,000 rpm (rev), oil temp. 80°C (180°F))

- Stop the engine.
- Remove the oil pressure gauge and adapter.

WARNING

Take care against burns from hot engine oil that will drain through the oil passage when the gauge adapter is removed.

- Apply silicone sealant to the oil passage plug, and tighten it.

Sealant - Kawasaki Brand (Silicone Sealant): 59015-120

Torque - Oil Passage Plug (Right): 20 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 14.3 ft-lb)

6-12 ENGINE LUBRICATION SYSTEM

Oil Pressure Switch

Oil Pressure Switch Removal

■ Remove

- Lower Fairing (see Frame chapter)
- Engine Oil (chain, see Engine Oil Change)
- Switch Cover (A)
- Switch Terminal (B)
- Oil Pressure Switch (C)



Oil Pressure Switch Installation

- Apply silicone sealant to the threads of the oil pressure switch and tighten it.

Sealant – Kawasaki Brand (Silicone Sealant): 9919-126

Torque – Oil Pressure Switch: 18 Nm (1.3 kg-m, 11.8 ft-lb)

- Tighten the terminal bolt.

Torque – Oil Pressure Switch Terminal Bolt: 1.5 N-m (0.15 kg-m, 1.1 in-lb)

- Apply grease to the terminal.

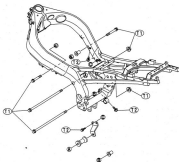
Engine Removal / Installation

Table of Contents

Exploded View	7-2
Specifications	7-3
Engine Removal/Installation	7-4
Engine Removal	7-4
Engine Installation	7-5

7-2 ENGINE REMOVAL / INSTALLATION

Exploded View



T1: 22 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 15.5 ft-lb)
T2: 44 N·m (4.5 kg-m, 32 ft-lb)

Specifications

Special Tool – Jack: SP501-1200

7-4 ENGINE REMOVAL / INSTALLATION

Engine Removal/Installation

Engine Removal

- Separate the brake lever slowly and hold it with a band (A).

WARNING

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. It could cause an accident and injury.



CAUTION

Be sure to hold the front brake when removing the engine, or the motorcycle may fall over. The engine or the motorcycle could be damaged.

●Drain

Engine Oil (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)

Coolant (see Cooling System chapter)

●Remove

Lower Fairings (see Frame chapter)

Middle Fairings and Inner Fairing (see Frame chapter)

Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)

Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter)

Spark Coils (see Electrical System chapter)

Carburetors (see Fuel System chapter)

Baffle Plate on the Cylinder Head Cover

Fuel Pump and Fuel Filter

Radiator (A)

Clutch Cable Lower End (B)

Muffler (C)



Shift Lever (A)

Reserve Tank (B)

Speed Sensor (C)

Engine Sprocket (see Final Drive chapter)

- Disconnect wiring from the engine and free them from the clamps.

Neutral Switch Lead Connector (D)

Side Stand Switch Lead Connector (E)



Pickup Coil Lead and Oil Pressure Switch Lead Connector [A]
 Battery Ground Lead [B]
 Starter Motor Lead [C]
 Alternator Lead Connector [D]
 Cam Sensor Lead Connector

- Support the rear part of the frame on the jack.

Special Tool — Jack: SP901-1238



- Support the engine with a suitable stand [A].
- Loosen the clamp bolts [B] to free the coils.
- Remove the engine mounting bolts and nuts [C].
- Remove the drive chain from the output shaft.
- Using the stand, take out the engine.



Engine Installation

- Before engine installation, loosen the engine bracket bolts [A].
- Support the engine with a suitable stand.
- Hang the drive chain over the output shaft just before moving the engine into its final position in the frame.
- Insert the rollers in the clamps of the frame.
- Insert the lower mounting bolt [B].
- Insert the upper mounting bolt [C].
- Set the collar [D] and insert the middle mounting bolt [E].
- Tighten the engine mounting bolts and nuts.

Torque — Engine Mounting Bolts and Nuts: 44 N-m (3.2 kg-m, 32 ft-lb)

- Tighten the clamp bolts [F] and bracket bolts.

Torque — Engine Mounting Clamp Bolts: 25 N-m (2.1 kg-m, 18.3 ft-lb)

Engine Bracket Bolts: 23 N-m (2.2 kg-m, 16.8 ft-lb)

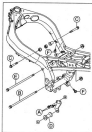
- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

- Adjust:

Throttle Cables (see Fuel System chapter)

Choke Cable (see Fuel System chapter)

Drive Chain (see Final Drive chapter)





Crankshaft / Transmission

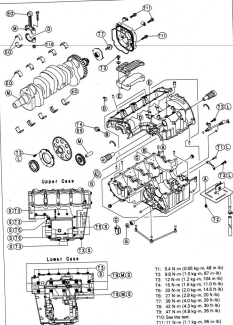
Table of Contents

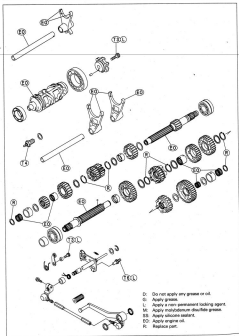
Exploded View	8-2
Specifications	8-4
Crankcase Splicing	8-5
Crankcase Splicing	8-5
Crankcase Assembly	8-5
Crankshaft and Connecting Rods	8-9
Crankshaft Removal	8-9
Crankshaft Installation	8-9
Connecting Rod Removal	8-9
Connecting Rod Installation	8-9
Crankshaft/Connecting Rod Clearing	8-12
Connecting Rod Band	8-12
Connecting Rod Ties	8-12
Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance	8-12
Connecting Rod Big End Bearing	
Insert/Crankpin Wear	8-13
Crankshaft Main Bearing	
Insert/Journal Wear	8-14
Crankshaft Side Clearance	8-15
Crankshaft Runout	8-16
Starter Motor Clutch	8-17

Starter Motor Removal/Installation	8-17
Starter Motor Assembly	8-17
Starter Clutch Inspection	8-17
Transmission	8-18
Shift Pedal Removal	8-18
Shift Pedal Installation	8-18
External Shift Mechanism Removal	8-18
External Shift Mechanism Installation	8-19
External Shift Mechanism Inspection	8-19
Transmission Shaft Removal	8-20
Transmission Shaft Installation	8-20
Transmission Disassembly	8-20
Transmission Assembly	8-21
Shift Drum and Fork Removal	8-22
Shift Drum and Fork Installation	8-22
Shift Drum Disassembly	8-23
Shift Drum Assembly	8-23
Shift Fork Bending	8-23
Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear	8-23
Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum Groove Wear	8-24
Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole Damage	8-24

9-2 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

Exploded View





8-4 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

Specifications

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Crankshaft, Connecting Rods:		
Connecting rod big end side clearance	0.13 ~ 0.56 mm	0.50 mm
Connecting rod big end bearing insert/crankpin clearance	0.035 ~ 0.084 mm	0.10 mm
Crankpin diameter:	34.994 ~ 35.000 mm	34.97 mm
Marking	None	---
	○	---
Connecting rod big end bore diameter:	34.994 ~ 35.000 mm	---
Marking	None	---
	○	---
Connecting rod big end bearing insert thickness:	38.000 ~ 38.015 mm	---
Marking	None	---
	○	---
Connecting rod big end bearing insert thickness:	1.475 ~ 1.480 mm	---
Marking	Brown	---
	Colorless	---
	Blue	---

Connecting rod big end bearing insert selection:

Crank Rod Big End Bore Diameter Marking	Crankpin Diameter Marking	Bearing Insert	
		Size Color	Part Number
None	○	Brown	92028-1713
None	None	Colorless	92028-1714
○	○	Blue	92028-1712
○	None	Blue	92028-1712

Connecting Rod Bolt Stretch (Usable Range)

New connecting rod
Used connecting rod
Crankshaft side clearance

Crankshaft pin/crankpin
journal clearance

Crankshaft main bearing insert/
journal clearance

Crankcase main bearing bore diameter

Marking

Crankcase main bearing bore diameter

Marking

Crankshaft main bearing insert thickness

Marking

Crankshaft main bearing insert thickness

Marking

Crankshaft main bearing insert thickness

Marking

Crankshaft main bearing insert thickness

Marking

0.34 ~ 0.36 mm
0.30 ~ 0.32 mm
0.05 ~ 0.21 mm
TIR 0.02 mm or less

0.020 ~ 0.044 mm
32.984 ~ 33.000 mm
32.984 ~ 32.994 mm
32.995 ~ 33.000 mm
38.000 ~ 38.015 mm
38.000 ~ 38.008 mm
38.009 ~ 38.015 mm

1.480 ~ 1.484 mm
1.484 ~ 1.495 mm
1.495 ~ 1.502 mm

0.40 mm
TIR 0.05 mm

0.03 mm
32.99 mm

Crankshaft main bearing insert selection:

Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marking	Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marking	Bearing Insert*		
		Size Color	Part Number	Journal Nos.
○	1	Brown	92028-1888	1, 3, 5
None	1	Black	92028-1829	2, 4
○	None	Black	92028-1860	1, 3, 5
None	None	Black	92028-1828	2, 4
○	None	Blue	92028-1886	1, 3, 5
None	None	Blue	92028-1827	2, 4

*The bearing insert for Nos. 1, 3 and 4 journals have an oil groove, respectively.

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Transmission:		
Shift fork ear thickness	6.9 - 8.0 mm	6.8 mm
Gear shift fork groove width	6.05 - 6.15 mm	6.25 mm
Shift fork guide pin diameter	6.8 - 7.0 mm	6.8 mm
Shift drum groove width	7.05 - 7.20 mm	7.2 mm

Special Tool - Outside (Groove) Pliers: ST500-144

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 58219-120

B-4 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

Crankcase Splitting

Crankcase Splitting

- Remove the engine (see Engine Removal/Installation chapter).
 - Set the engine on a clean surface and hold the engine steady while parts are being removed.
 - Remove:
 - Pickup Coil (see Electrical System chapter)
 - Oil Head (Cylinder Head - Lower Crankcase)
 - Clutch (see Clutch chapter)
 - External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)
 - Starter Motor (see Electrical System chapter)
 - Oil Pump (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
 - Alternator/Rotor (see Electrical System chapter)
 - Oil Filter (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
 - Oil Cooler (see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
 - If the crankshaft is to be removed, remove the pistons (see Engine Top End chapter).
 - Remove the upper crankcase bolts.
 - First loosen the 8 mm bolts.
 - 8 mm Bolts [A]
 - 7 mm Bolts [B]
 - 8 mm Bolts [C]
-
- Remove the oil pan, relief valve, oil screen and oil pipes (see Engine Lubrication System chapter).
 - Remove the lower crankcase bolts and brackets.
 - First loosen the 8 mm bolts.
 - 8 mm Bolts [A]
 - 8 mm Bolts [B]
- Tap lightly around the crankcase mating surface with a plastic mallet, and split the crankcase. Take care not to damage the crankcase.



Crankcase Assembly

CAUTION

The upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.

- With a high-flash point solvent, clean off the mating surfaces of the crankcase halves and wipe-dry.
- Using compressed air, blow out the oil passages in the crankcase halves.
- Apply silicone sealant to the breather plate mating surface [A] 1 to 1.5 mm thick, wait until sealant dries, and then install the breather plate [B].

Sealant - Kawasaki Brand (Silicone Sealant) 54015-120



- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads and tighten the bolts [A].

Torque - Breather Plate Bolts: 9.8 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 87 in-lb)



- Install:
Crankshaft and Connecting Rods
Crankshaft Chain [A]
Transmission Shaft and Gears
Shift Pins [B]
Shift Drum
Shift Forks and Shift Rods

- Before fitting the lower case on the upper case, check the following.
○ Be sure to hang the crankshaft chain on the crankshaft.
○ Check to see that the shift drum and transmission gears are in the neutral position.



- Apply liquid gasket [A] to the mating surface of the lower crankcase half.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Liquid Gasket - Silver): 82104-000

CAUTION

Do not apply liquid gasket around the crankshaft main bearing inserts, and oil passage holes.



- Apply molybdenum disulfide grease to the coating surface of the lower crankcase 9 mm bolts.

- Tighten the lower crankcase bolts.

- Following the sequence numbers on the lower crankcase half, tighten the 9 mm bolts [1 - 8].

Torque - Crankcase 9 mm Bolts: 42 N·m (4.3 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

- Tighten the 9 mm bolts [7 - 18].

Torque - Crankcase 9 mm Bolts: 47 N·m (4.8 kg-m, 35 ft-lb)

- Tighten the 6 mm bolts [A].

Torque - Crankcase 6 mm Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)



- Put the 8 mm bolts [A], 7 mm bolts [B], and the 6 mm bolts [C] into the upper crankcase half as shown in the figure. Tighten the 8 mm bolts first, then the other bolts in the sequence shown.

Torque - Crankcase 8 mm Bolts: 27 N·m (2.8 kg-m, 20 ft-lb)

Crankcase 7 mm Bolts: 19 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 14.3 ft-lb)

Crankcase 6 mm Bolts: 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)



9-8 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

■ After tightening all crankcase bolts, check the following items.

○ Crank shaft and transmission shafts run freely.

○ While spinning the output shaft, gears shift smoothly from the 1st to 3rd gear, and 5th to 1st.

○ When the output shaft stops still, the gear can not be shifted to 2nd gear or other higher gear positions.

Crankshaft and Connecting Rods**Crankshaft Removal**

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the crankshaft.

Crankshaft Installation**CAUTION**

If the crankshaft, bearing inserts, or crankcase halves are replaced with new ones, oil the bearing inserts and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

- Apply engine oil to the crankshaft main bearing inserts.
- Install the crankshaft with the crankshaft chain [A] hanging on it.

**Connecting Rod Removal**

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the connecting rod nuts.
- Remove the crankshaft.

NOTE

○ Mark and record the locations of the connecting rods and their big end caps so that they can be reassembled in their original positions.

- Remove the connecting rods from the crankshaft.

Connecting Rod Installation**CAUTION**

To minimize vibration, the connecting rods should have the same weight mark.

Big End Cap [A]
Connecting Rod [B]
Weight Mark, Alphabet [C]
Diameter Mark [D]



- If the connecting rods, big end bearing inserts, or crankshaft are replaced with new ones, oil the bearing insert and check clearance with a plastigage (press gauge) before assembling engine to be sure the correct bearing inserts are installed.

CAUTION

The connecting rod bolts are designed to stretch when tightened. Never reuse them. See the table below for correct bolt and nut usage.

8-10 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

- Apply engine oil to the inner surface of upper and lower bearing inserts.

Apply molybdenum disulfide grease [A].

Do not apply grease and oil [B].

Apply engine oil [C].

CAUTION

Do not apply grease to the inner surface of the upper or lower bearing inserts or to the outer surface of the lower bearing insert.



- The connecting rod big end is bolted using the "plastic region fastening method".
- This method precisely achieves the needed clamping force without exceeding it unnecessarily, allowing the use of thinner, lighter bolts, further decreasing connecting rod weight.
- There are two types of the plastic region fastening. One is a bolt length measurement method and other is a rightening torque method. Observe one of the following two, but the bolt length measurement method is preferable because this is a more reliable way to tighten the big end nuts.

(1) Bolt Length Measurement Method

- Be sure to clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods thoroughly with high flash point solvents, because the new connecting rods, bolts, and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

WARNING

Clean the bolts, nuts, and connecting rods in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. This includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvents to clean them.

CAUTION

Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.

Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.

- Install new bolts in reused connecting rods.
- Dent both bolt head and bolt tip with a punch as shown.
- After rightening, use a point micrometer to measure the length of new connecting rod bolts and record the values to find the bolt stretch.

Connecting Rod [A]

Dent here with a punch [B].

Nuts [C]

Fit micrometer pins into dents [D].

- Tighten the big end nuts until the bolt elongation reaches the length specified in the table.
- Check the length of the connecting rod bolts.
- If the stretch is more than the usable range, the bolt has stretched too much. An overextended bolt may break in use.

Bolt Length after tightening = Bolt Length before tightening + Stretch



Connecting Rod Assy	Bolt	Nut	Usable Range of Connecting Rod Bolt Stretch
New	Use the bolts attached to new con-rod.	Attached to new con-rod	0.29 ~ 0.32 mm
		New	
Used	Replace the bolts with new ones.	Used	0.29 ~ 0.38 mm
		New	

(2) Tightening Torque Method

- If you don't have a point micrometer, you may tighten the nuts using the "Tightening Torque Method".
- Be sure to clean the bolts and nuts thoroughly with high-flash point solvent, because the new bolts and nuts are treated with an anti-rust solution.

WARNING

Clean the bolts and nuts in a well-ventilated area, and take care that there is no spark or flame anywhere near the working area. This includes any appliance with a pilot light. Because of the danger of highly flammable liquids, do not use gasoline or low-flash point solvents to clean them.

CAUTION

Immediately dry the bolts and nuts with compressed air after cleaning.

Clean and dry the bolts and nuts completely.

- Apply a small amount of engine oil to the threads [A] and seating surface [B] of the connecting rod nuts.
- First, tighten the nuts to the specified torque. See the table below.
- Next, tighten the nuts **180°** more.
- Mark [A] the connecting rod big end caps and nuts so that nuts can be turned 120° [B] properly.
- Tighten the hexagon nut by 2 corners.

Connecting Rod Assy	Bolt	Nut	Torque + Angle N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)
New	Use the bolts attached to new con-rod.	Attached to new con-rod	18 (1.8, 13.0) + 120°
		New	20 (2.0, 14.5) + 120°
Used	Replace the bolts with new ones.	Used	24 (2.4, 17.4) + 120°
		New	25 (2.5, 18.5) + 120°

CAUTION

Since the friction torque of the seating surface and thread portion of new nuts is different from that of used ones, the nut tightening torque should be changed as specified in the above table.

Be careful not to over-tighten the nuts.



8-12 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

Crankshaft/Connecting Rod Cleaning

- After removing the connecting rods from the crankshaft, clean them with a high flash point solvent.
- Blow the crankshaft oil passages with compressed air to remove any foreign particles or residue that may have accumulated in the passages.

Connecting Rod Bend

- Remove the connecting rod big end bearing inserts, and install the connecting rod big end cap.
- Select an altar (A) of the same diameter as the connecting rod big end.
- Select an altar of the same diameter as the piston pin and least 100 mm long, and insert the altar (B) through the connecting rod small end.
- On a surface plate, set the big end altar on V blocks (C).
- With the connecting rod held vertically, use a height gauge to measure the difference in the height of the altar above the surface plate over a 100 mm length to determine the amount of connecting rod bend.
- If connecting rod bend exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.

Connecting Rod Bend

Service Limit: 0.2/100 mm



Connecting Rod Twist

- With the big end altar (A) still on V block (C), hold the connecting rod horizontally and measure the amount that the altar (B) varies from being parallel with the surface plate over a 100 mm length of the altar to determine the amount of connecting rod twist.
- If connecting rod twist exceeds the service limit, the connecting rod must be replaced.

Connecting Rod Twist

Service Limit: 0.2/100 mm



Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance

- Measure connecting rod big end side clearance (A).
- Insert a thickness gauge (B) between the big end and either crank web to determine clearance.

Connecting Rod Big End Side Clearance

Standard: 0.15 ~ 0.20 mm

Service Limit: 0.50 mm

- If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the connecting rod with new one and then check clearance again. If clearance is too large after connecting rod replacement, the crankshaft also must be replaced.



Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Wear

- Using a plastigage (new gauge) [A], measure the bearing insert/crankpin [B] clearance.

NOTE

- Tighten the connecting rod big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).
- Do not move the connecting rod and crankshaft during clearance measurement.



Connecting Rod Big End Bearing Insert/Crankpin Clearance

Standard	0.021 ~ 0.048 mm
Service Limit	0.18 mm

- If clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- If clearance is between 0.067 mm and the service limit (0.10 mm), replace the bearing inserts with inserts painted black [C]. Check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing seizure.
- If the clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankpin.



Crankpin Diameter

Standard	34.984 ~ 35.000 mm
Service Limit	34.97 mm

- If any crankpin has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.
- If the measured crankpin diameter is not less than the service limit, but it does not coincide with the original diameter markings on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.



Crankpin Diameter Marks

None	34.984 ~ 34.990 mm
○	34.990 ~ 35.000 mm

A: Crankpin Diameter Marks, "○" mark or no mark.

- Measure the connecting rod big end bore diameter, and mark each connecting rod big end in accordance with the bore diameter.

Bore Diameter Mark (Neutral Weight Mark) [A]: "○" or no mark.



NOTE

- Tighten the connecting rod big end nuts to the specified torque (see Connecting Rod Installation).
- The mark already on the big end should almost coincide with the measurement.

Connecting Rod Big End Bore Diameter Marks

None	35.000 ~ 35.008 mm
○	35.008 ~ 35.015 mm

- Select the proper bearing insert in accordance with the combination of the connecting rod and crankshaft coating.
- Install the new inserts in the connecting rod and check insert/crankpin clearance with the plastigage.

Con. rod Big End Bore Diameter Marking	Crankpin Diameter Marking	Bearing Insert	
		Size/Color	Part Number
None	Ø	Brown	92028-1713
None	None	colorless	92028-1714
Ø	Ø		
Ø	None	Blue	92028-1712

Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Wear

- Using a plastigage (press gauge) (A), measure the bearing insert/journal (B) clearance.

NOTE

- Tighten the maincase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).

Do not turn the crankshaft during clearance measurement.

Journal clearance less than 0.025 mm can not be measured by plastigage, however, using genuine parts maintains the minimum standard clearance.

Crankshaft Main Bearing Insert/Journal Clearance

Standard: 0.220 - 0.344 mm

Service Limit: 0.67 mm

- If clearance is within the standard, no bearing replacement is required.
- If clearance is between 0.548 mm and the service limit (0.67 mm), replace the bearing inserts with inserts painted blue (C). Check insert/journal clearance with the plastigage. The clearance may exceed the standard slightly, but it must not be less than the minimum in order to avoid bearing failure.
- If clearance exceeds the service limit, measure the diameter of the crankshaft main journal.

Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter

Standard: 52.984 - 53.000 mm

Service Limit: 52.96 mm

- If any journal has worn past the service limit, replace the crankshaft with a new one.
- If the measured journal diameters are not less than the service limit, but do not coincide with the original diameter markings on the crankshaft, make new marks on it.

Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks

None: 52.984 - 53.000 mm

1: 52.995 - 53.000 mm

- C: Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marks, "1" mark or no mark.



- Measure the main bearing bore diameter, and mark the upper crankcase half in accordance with the bore diameter.

○ Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marks: "O" mark or no mark.

NOTE

- Tighten the crankcase bolts to the specified torque (see Crankcase Assembly).
- The mark already on the upper crankcase half should almost coincide with the measurement.



Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marks

- 34.000 ~ 34.004 mm
- None 35.000 ~ 35.010 mm

- Select the proper bearing insert in accordance with the combination of the crankcase and crankshaft coding.
- Install the two inserts in the crankcase halves and check insert/journal clearance with the plastigage.

Crankcase Main Bearing Bore Diameter Marking	Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter Marking	Bearing Insert*		
		Size Color	Part Number	Journal Nos.
O	1	Brown	82028-1806	1, 3, 5
			82028-1828	2, 4
None	1	Black	82028-1807	1, 3, 5
O	None		82028-1828	2, 4
None	None	Blue	82028-1806	1, 3, 5
			82028-1827	2, 4

*The bearing inserts for Nos. 1, 3 and 5 journals have an oil groove, respectively.

Crankshaft Side Clearance

- Insert a thickness gauge between the crankcase main bearing [A] and the crank web [B] at the No. 2 journal to determine clearance.
- If the clearance exceeds the service limit, replace the crankcase halves as a set.



CAUTION

The upper and lower crankcase halves are machined at the factory in the assembled state, so the crankcase halves must be replaced as a set.

Crankshaft Side Clearance

- Standard: 0.01 ~ 0.21 mm
- Service Limit: 0.40 mm

Crankshaft Runout

- Measure the crankshaft runout.
- If the measurement exceeds the service limit, replace the crankshaft.

Crankshaft Runout

Standard:	0.02 mm or less
Service Limit:	0.05 mm



Starter Motor Clutch

Starter Motor Removal/Installation

- Refer to Alternator Motor Removal and Installation in the Electrical System chapter.

Starter Motor Assembly

- Be sure to install the one-way clutch (A) so that its flange (B) fits in the holder recess (C).
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the starter motor clutch bolts, and tighten them.

Torque - Starter Motor Clutch Bolts: 12 Nm (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)



Starter Clutch Inspection

- Remove:

Alternator Cover (see Electrical System chapter)

Starter Inlet Gear

- Turn the starter clutch-gear (A) by hand. The starter clutch gear should turn clockwise (B) freely, but should not turn counterclockwise (C).
- If the clutch does not operate as it should or if it makes noise, disassemble the starter clutch, examine each part visually, and replace any worn or damaged parts.



8-18 CRANKSHAFT / TRANSMISSION

Transmission

Shift Pedal Removal

- Mark [A] the position of the shift lever [B] on the shift shaft so that it can be installed later in the same position.

- Remove:

- Bolt [C]
- Shift Lever



- Bolt [A]
- Footpeg Bracket [B]



- Remove the bolt [A], footpeg [B], and shift pedal [C].



Shift Pedal Installation

- Install the shift pedal [A] so that the distance between the center of the shift pedal front end and the center line of the shift rod [B] is 0 ~ 5 mm by loosening the front and rear locknuts [C] and turning the rod.

NOTE

- The portion next to the knurled portion of the rod has left-hand threads.

- If necessary, adjust the pedal position from the standard position to suit you as follows.

- Loosen the front and rear rod locknuts.
- Turn the rod to adjust the pedal position.
- Tighten the locknuts securely.



External Shift Mechanism Removal

Remove:

- Engine Oil (drain, see Engine Lubrication System chapter)
- Shift Pedal (see Shift Pedal Removal)
- Clutch (see Clutch chapter)
- Bolts (A), Oil Pipe Holders (B), Oil Pipe (C) and O-ring



Remove:

- Shift Shaft (A)
- Bolt (B)
- Gear Positioning Lever (C) and Spring



External Shift Mechanism Installation

Install the gear positioning lever (A) as shown.

- Springs (B) Cotter (C)
- Bolt (D)

Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the bolt and tighten it.

Torque - Gear Positioning Lever Bolt: 12 N-m (7.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)

Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the oil pipe holder bolts and tighten them.

Torque - Oil Pipe Holder Bolts: 12 N-m (7.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)



External Shift Mechanism Inspection

- Examine the shift shaft (A) for any damage.
- If the shaft is bent, straighten or replace it.
- If the serration (B) are damaged, replace the shaft.
- If the springs (C) (D) are damaged in any way, replace them.
- If the shift mechanism-arm (E) is damaged in any way, replace the arm.



Check the return spring pin (A) is not loose.

- If it is loose, unscrew it, apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads, and tighten it.

Torque - Shift Shaft Return Spring Pin: 20 N-m (2.4 kg-m, 22 ft-lb)

Check the neutral set lever (B) and its spring for breaks or distortion.

- If the lever or spring are damaged in any way, replace them.

Visually inspect the shift drum cam (C).

- If they are badly worn or if they show any damage, replace it.



Transmission Shaft Removal

- Split the crankcase (see Crankcase Splitting).
- Remove the drive shaft (A) and output shaft (B).



Transmission Shaft Installation

- Apply engine oil to the sliding surfaces of the gears and bearings.
- Check to see that the set pins (A) and set rings (B) are in place.



- Install the drive shaft and output shaft into the upper crankcase half.
- Apply engine oil to the sliding surfaces of the gears and bearings.
- The bearing set pins and rings must mesh properly with the holes or grooves in the bearing outer races. When they are properly matched, there is no clearance between the crankcase and the bearing outer race (A).



Transmission Disassembly

- Remove the transmission shafts (see Transmission Shaft Removal).
- Remove the clutches, disassemble the transmission shafts.

Special Tool - Outside Clutch (Part): 87001-144

- The 5th gear (A) on the output shaft has three steel balls assembled into it for the positive neutral finder mechanism. Remove the 5th gear. Orient the output shaft in a vertical position, holding the 3rd gear (B). Rotate the 5th gear quickly (C) and pull it off upward.



- Remove the ball bearing (A) from each shaft.

Special Tool - Bearing Puller: 87001-135 (B)
Bearing Puller Adapter: 87001-217 (C)

- Chased the bearing.



Transmission Assembly

- Install the gear bushings [A] on the shaft with their oil holes [B] aligned with the shaft oil holes.

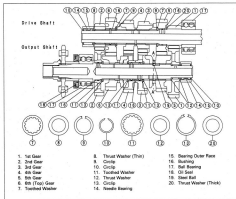


- The drive shaft gears can be recognized by size: the gear with the smallest diameter is 1st gear, and the largest one is 5th gear. Be sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.

○ Install the 3rd/4th gear onto the drive shaft with their holes aligned.

- The output shaft gears can be recognized by size: the gear with the largest diameter is 1st gear, and the smallest one is 5th gear. Be sure that all parts are put back in the correct sequence and all circlips and washers are properly in place.

○ Install the 5th gear onto the output shaft with their holes aligned as shown.



- Fit the steel balls into the 5th gear holes as shown.

View A - A' (see the output shaft illustration)

- (A) Gear (5th)
- (B) Shaft
- (C) Steel Balls

CAUTION

Do not apply grease to the steel balls to hold them in place. This will cause the positive neutral lever mechanism to malfunction.

- Check the ball-locking effect that the 5th gear does not come out of the output shaft when moving it up and down by hand.



- Replace any circlip that was removed with new ones.
- Install the circlips (A) so that the opening is aligned with a spline groove (B).
- Check that each gear spline or slides freely on the transmission shafts without binding after assembly.



Shift Drum and Fork Removal

- Remove:
 - Lower Crankcase Half (see Crankcase Splitting)
 - External Shift Mechanism (see External Shift Mechanism Removal)
 - Gear Positioning Lever (A)
 - Bolt (B) and Screw (C)
 - Shift Drum Bearing Holder (D)
- Pull out the shift rods (E), and take off the shift forks.
- Pull out the shift drum (F).



Shift Drum and Fork Installation

- Install the shift rods (A), noting the groove position. The rods are identical.
- Position the one with shortest ears (B) on the drive shaft and place the pin in the center groove in the shift drum (C).
- The two forks (D) on the output shaft are identical.
- Install the forks as shown.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum bearing holder bolt and screw, and tighten them.



Torques - Shift Drum Bearing Holder Bolt: 12 Nm (9.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)
Shift Drum Bearing Holder Screw: 5.4 Nm (3.9 kg-m, 48 in-lb)

Shift Drum Disassembly

- Remove the shift drum (see Shift Drum and Fork Removal).
- While holding the shift drum with a vise, remove the shift drum cam holder bolt.

- [A] Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt
- [R] Dowel Pin



Shift Drum Assembly

- Be sure to install the dowel pin.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the shift drum cam holder bolt, and tighten it.

Torque - Shift Drum Cam Holder Bolt: 12 N·m (1.2 kg-m, 10 ft-lb)

Shift Fork Bending

- Visually inspect the shift forks, and replace any fork that is bent. A bent fork could cause difficulty in shifting, or allow the transmission to jump out of gear when under power.

BT [A]



Shift Fork/Gear Groove Wear

- Measure the thickness of the shift fork ear (A), and measure the width (B) of the gear groove.

- If the thickness of a shift fork ear is less than the service limit, the shift fork must be replaced.

Shift Fork Ear Thickness

Standard: 5.2 - 5.3 mm
Service Limit: 5.0 mm

- If the gear groove is worn over the service limit, the gear must be replaced.

Gear Groove Width

Standard: 5.25 - 5.15 mm
Service Limit: 5.25 mm



Shift Fork Guide Pin/Drum Groove Wear

■ Measure the diameter of each shift fork guide pin (A), and measure the width (B) of each shift drum groove.

■ If the guide pin on any shift fork is less than the service limit, the fork must be replaced.

Shift Fork Guide Pin Diameter

Standard 6.8 - 7.8 mm

Service Limit 6.8 mm

■ If any shift drum groove is worn over the service limit, the drum must be replaced.

Shift Drum Groove Width

Standard 7.03 - 7.28 mm

Service Limit 7.00 mm

**Gear Dog and Gear Dog Hole Damage**

■ Visually inspect the gear dogs (A) and gear dog holes (B).

■ Replace any damaged gears or gears with excessively worn dogs or dog holes.



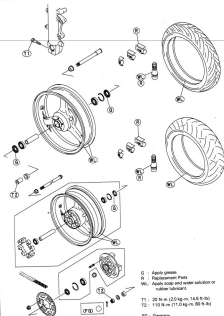
Wheels / Tires

Table of Contents

Exploded View	9-2
Specifications	9-3
Wheels (Rims)	9-4
Front Wheel Removal	9-4
Front Wheel Installation	9-4
Rear Wheel Removal	9-5
Rear Wheel Installation	9-5
Wheel Inspection	9-6
Axle Inspection	9-6
Balance Inspection	9-6
Balance Adjustment	9-6
Balance Weight Removal	9-7
Balance Weight Installation	9-7
Tires	9-9
Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment	9-9
Tire Inspection	9-9
Tire Removal	9-9
Tire Installation	9-10
Repair	9-11
Hub Bearing	9-12
Hub Bearing Removal	9-12
Hub Bearing Installation	9-12
Hub Bearing Inspection	9-12

9-2 WHEELS / TIRES

Exploded View



Specifications

Item		Standard		Service Limit
Wheels (Rims):				
Rim runout:	Axial	----		0.6 mm
	Radial	----		0.6 mm
Axle runout/100 mm		0.05 mm or less		0.2 mm
Wheel balance		10 g or less		----
Balance weights		10 g, 20 g, 30 g		----
Tires:				
Air pressure: (when cold)				
	Front	Up to 184 kg (408 lb) load 250 kPa (2.5 kg/cm ² , 38 psi)		----
	Rear	Up to 184 kg (408 lb) load 250 kPa (2.5 kg/cm ² , 41 psi)		----
Tread depth:				
	Front	BRIDGESTONE: 4.3 mm DUNLOP: 4.4 mm		1 mm (FG, AR, ST) 1.6 mm
	Rear	BRIDGESTONE: 5.2 mm DUNLOP: 5.4 mm		Up to 130 km/h (80 mph): 3 mm Over 130 km/h (80 mph): 3 mm
Standard tire:		Make, Type		Size
	Front	DUNLOP, G204PW (tubeless) BRIDGESTONE, BATTILAX BT-S&F RADIAL F MICHELIN ABRX PIRELLI MTRC METZLER MC 21 FRONT		130/70 ZR17 (58 W)
	Rear	DUNLOP, G00AT (tubeless) BRIDGESTONE, BATTILAX BT-56R RADIAL F MICHELIN M88R PIRELLI MTRC METZLER MC 21		180/65 ZR17 (73 W)

Special Tools - Jack: S7001-1228
 Inside Circle Flare: S7001-143
 Bearing Driver Set: S7001-1128
 Bearing Remover Shaft, 9/16": S7001-1377
 Bearing Remover Head, 120 x 120: S7001-1285

5-4 WHEELS / TIRES

Wheels (Rims)

Front Wheel Removal

■ Remove:

- Lower Fasting (see Frame chapter)
- Inner Fasting
- Brake Caliper Mounting Bolts [A]



■ Loosen:

- Right Side Axle Clamp Bolts [A]
- Axle [B]



- Raise the front wheel off the ground.

Specter foot - Jack: 57001-1014

- Pull out the axle to the right and drop the front wheel out of the forks.

CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel down on one of the discs. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

Front Wheel Installation

NOTE

- The direction of the wheel rotation [A] is shown by an arrow [B] on the wheel spoke.

- Check the wheel rotation mark on the front wheel and install it.
- Fit the cotter on the both sides of the hub.
- Tighten the axle nut and axle clamp bolt.

Torque - Front Axle Nut: 110 Nm(11.0 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)

Front Axle Clamp Bolts: 28 Nm(2.8 kg-m, 14.5 ft-lb)

- Install the front brake caliper (see Brake chapter).
- Check the front brake.



WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever is obtained by pumping the brake lever until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the lever if this is not done.

Rear Wheel Removal

- Using the jack (A), raise the rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: (7004-4228)



- Remove:

Cotter Pin (A)

Axle Nut (B)

Axle (C)



- Remove the drive chain (A) from the rear sprocket toward the left.
- Move the rear wheel back and remove the wheel from the rear caliper.
- Remove the rear wheel.

CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

**Rear Wheel Installation**

- Engage the drive chain with the rear sprocket.
 - Install the caliper bracket (A) onto the swingarm stop (B).
- Insert the axle from the right side of the wheel, and tighten the axle nut.

Torque - Rear Axle Nut: 118 Nm (11.8 kg-m, 86 ft-lb)

- Adjust the drive chain slack after installation (see Final Drive chapter).
- Check the rear brake.

**WARNING**

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake pedal is obtained by pumping the brake pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

Wheel Inspection

- Raise the front/rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool — Jack: SPW1-1288

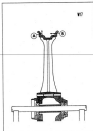
- Spin the wheel lightly, and check for roughness or binding.
- If roughness or binding is found, replace the hub bearings.
- Inspect the wheel for small cracks, dents, bending, or warp.
- If there is any damage to the wheel, replace the wheel.
- Remove the wheel, and support it without the tire by the axle.
- Measure the rim runout, radial (A) and axial (B), with a dial gauge.
- If rim runout exceeds the service limit, check the hub bearings.
- If the problem is not due to the bearings, replace the wheel.

Rim Runout

Service Limit	Radial 0.5 mm
	Radial 0.5 mm

WARNING

Never attempt to repair a damaged wheel. If there is any damage besides wheel bearings, the wheel must be replaced to insure safe operational condition.

**Axle Inspection**

- Visually inspect the front and rear axle for damages.
- If the axle is damaged or bent, replace it.
- Measure the axle runout with a dial gauge.
- If axle runout exceeds the service limit, replace the axle.

Axle Runout/100 mm

Standard	0.05 mm or less
Service Limit	0.2 mm

**Balance Inspection**

- Remove the wheel.
- Support the wheel so that it can be spun freely.
- Spin the wheel lightly, and mark (A) the wheel at the top when the wheel stops.
- Repeat this procedure several times. If the wheel stops at its own accord in various positions, it is well balanced.
- If the wheel always stops in one position, adjust the wheel balance.

**Balance Adjustment**

- If the wheel always stops in one position, provisionally attach a balance weight (A) on the rim at the marking using adhesive tape.
- Rotate the wheel to turn (B), and see whether or not the wheel stops in this position. If it does, the correct balance weight is being used.
- If the wheel rotates and the weight goes up, replace the weight with the next heavier size. If the wheel rotates and the weight goes down, replace the weight with the next lighter size. Repeat these steps until the wheel remains at rest after being rotated 1/2 turn.
- Rotate the wheel another 1/2 turn and then another 1/2 turn to see if the wheel is correctly balanced.



- Repeat the entire procedure as many times as necessary to achieve correct wheel balance.
- Permanently install the balance weight.

Balance Weight

Part Number	Weight (grams)
41035-1014	10
41035-1015	20
41035-1016	30

Balance Weight Removal

- (a) When the tire is not on the rim.
 - Push the blade portion toward the outside with a regular tip screw driver, and slip the weight off the rim flange.
 - Discard the used balance weight.



- (b) When the tire is on the rim.
 - Pin (A) the balance weight off the rim flange using a regular tip screw driver as shown in the figure.
 - Insert a tip of the screw driver between the tire bead (B) and weight blade (C) until the end of the tire reaches the end of the weight blade.
 - Push the driver grip toward the tire so that the balance weight slips off the rim flange.
 - Discard the used balance weight.



Balance Weight Installation

- Check if the weight portion has any play on the blade and slip plate.
- If it does, discard it.

WARNING

If the balance weight has any play on the rim flange, the blade and/or slip have been stretched. Replace the loose balance weight. Do not reuse used balance weight. Unbalanced wheels can create an unsafe riding condition.

- Lubricate the balance weight blade, tire bead, and rim flange with a soap and water solution or roller lubricant. This helps the balance weight slip onto the rim flange.

CAUTION

Do not lubricate the tire bead with engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will deteriorate the tire.

■ Install the balance weight on the rim.

- ① Slip the weight on the rim flange by pushing or lightly hammering the weight in the direction shown in the figure.
- ② Check that the blade and weight seat fully on the rim flange, and that the clip is hooked over the rim ridge and reaches rim flat portion.

Installing Balance Weight

- (a) Press or lightly hammer the weight in.



- (b) Installation completed.



■ When required total weight exceeds 30g, install balance weight at both sides of rim flange as shown.

Required Total Weight	Weight Selection	
	One Side (A)	Other Side (B)
20g	10g	10g
30g	20g	10g
40g	20g	20g
50g	30g	20g
60g	30g	30g
70g	20g + 20g	30g
80g	20g + 20g	20g + 20g
90g	20g + 30g	20g + 20g



Tires

Air Pressure Inspection/Adjustment

- Measure the tire air pressure with an air pressure gauge (A) when the tire are cold (that is, when the motorcycle has not been ridden more than a mile during the past 3 hours).

★ Adjust the tire air pressure according to the specifications if necessary.

Air Pressure (when cold)

Front	Up to 184 kg (405 lb)	250 kPa (2.5 kg/cm ² , 36 psi)
Rear	Up to 184 kg (405 lb)	280 kPa (2.8 kg/cm ² , 41 psi)



Tire Inspection

As the tire tread wears down, the tire becomes more susceptible to punctures and failures. An accepted estimate is that 90 % of all tire failures occur during the last 10 % of tread life (90 % worn). So it is false economy and unsafe to use the tires until they are bald.

- Remove any imbedded stones or other foreign particles from the tread.
- Visually inspect the tire for cracks and cuts, replacing the tire in case of damage. Swelling or high spots indicate internal damage, requiring tire replacement.
- Measure the tread depth at the center of the tread with a depth gauge (A). Since the tire may wear unevenly, take measurement at several places.
- If any measurement is less than the service limit, replace the tire.



Tread Depth

Front

Standard	4.1 mm (BRIDGESTONE) 4.4 mm (DUNLOP)
Service Limit	1 mm

Rear

Standard	6.2 mm (BRIDGESTONE) 5.4 mm (DUNLOP)
Service Limit	2 mm (Up to 120 km/h) 3 mm (Over 120 km/h)

WARNING

To ensure safe handling and stability, use only the recommended standard tires for replacement, inflated to the standard pressure.

NOTE

- Most countries may have their own regulations a minimum tire tread depth; be sure to follow them.
- Check and balance the wheel when a tire is replaced with a new one.

Tire Removal

Remove:

- Wheel (see Front Wheel Removal, Rear Wheel Removal)
- Disc (s)
- Valve Core (let out the air)

- To maintain wheel balance, mark the valve stem position on the tire with chalk so that the tire can be reinstalled in the same position.

Check Mark or Yellow Mark (A)

Air Valve (B)

Align (C)



- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges on both sides with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant. This helps the tire beads slip off the rim flanges.

CAUTION

Never lubricate with engine oil or petroleum distillates because they will deteriorate the tire.

- Remove the tire from the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer.

NOTE

- The tires cannot be removed with hand tools because they fit the rims too tightly.

Tire Installation

- Inspect the rim and tire, and replace them if necessary.
- Clean the seating surfaces of the rim and tire, and smooth the seating surfaces of the rim with a fine emery cloth if necessary.
- Remove the air valve and clean it.

CAUTION

Replace the air valve whenever the tire is replaced.
Do not reuse the air valve.

- Install a new valve in the rim.

(A) Valve Cap
(B) Valve Core

(C) Stem Seal
(D) Valve Stem

(E) Valve Seal
(F) Valve Opening



- Remove the valve cap, lubricate the stem seal with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant, and pull the valve stem (A) through the tire from the inside out until it snaps into place.

CAUTION

Do not use engine oil or petroleum distillates to lubricate the stem because they will deteriorate the rubber.

- Apply a soap and water solution, or rubber lubricant to the rim flange and tire beads.



- Check the tire rotation mark on the front and rear tires and install them on the rim accordingly.

NOTE

The direction of the tire rotation [A] is shown by an arrow [B] on the tire sidewall.



- Position the tire on the rim so that the valve [A] is at the tire balance mark [B] (the shaft mark made during removal, or the yellow paint mark on a new tire).
- Install the tire on the rim using a suitable commercially available tire changer.
- Lubricate the tire beads and rim flanges with a soap and water solution or rubber lubricant to help seat the tire beads in the seating surfaces of the rim while inflating the tire.
- Center the rim in the tire beads, and inflate the tire with compressed air until the tire beads seat in the seating surfaces.

CAUTION

Be sure to install the valve core whenever inflating the tire, and do not inflate the tire to more than 400 kPa (4.0 kg/cm², 57 psi). Overinflation can explode the tire with possibility of injury and loss of life.



- Check to see that the rim flange [A] on both sides of the tire sidewalls are parallel with the rim flange.
- If the rim flange and tire sidewall rim lines are not parallel, remove the valve core.
- Lubricate the rim flanges and tire beads.
- Install the valve core and inflate the tire again.
- After the tire beads seat in the rim flanges, check for air leaks. Inflate the tire slightly above standard inflation.
- Use a soap and water solution or submerge the tire, and check for bubbles that would indicate leakage.
- Adjust the air pressure to the specified pressure.
- Install the brake disc(s) so that the disc rotation mark aligns with the tire rotation.
- Adjust the wheel balance.



Repair

Currently two types of repair for tubeless tires have come into wide use. One type is called a temporary (external) repair which can be carried out without removing the tire from the rim, and the other type is called permanent (internal) repair which requires tire removal. It is generally understood that higher running durability is obtained by permanent (internal) repairs than by temporary (external) ones. Also, permanent (internal) repairs have the advantage of permitting a thorough examination for secondary damage not visible from external inspection of the tire. For these reasons, Kawasaki does not recommend temporary (external) repair. Only appropriate permanent (internal) repairs are recommended. Repair methods may vary slightly from make to make. Follow the repair methods indicated by the manufacturer of the repair tools and materials so that safe results can be obtained.

9-12 WHEELS / TIRES

Hub Bearing

Hub Bearing Removal

- Remove the wheel, and take out the following.

Collars
Coupling (out of rear hub)
Grease Seal
Circlips

Special Tool - Inside Coupler Flare: SF501-140

- Take the bearings [A] out of the hub.



CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

Special Tools - Bearing Remover Shaft, 073: SF501-1077 (B)
Bearing Remover Head, 020 x 020: SF501-1283 (C)

Hub Bearing Installation

- Before installing the wheel bearings, blow any dirt or foreign particles out of the hub with compressed air to prevent contamination of the bearings.

- Replace the bearings with new ones.
- Press in each side the bearing [A] until they are bottomed.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: SF501-1128 (B)

NOTE

Install the bearings so that the marked side faces out.



- Replace the circlips with new ones.

Special Tool - Inside Coupler Flare: SF501-140

- Replace the grease seals with new ones.
- Press in the grease seals [A] so that the seal surface is flush [B] with the end of the hole.
- Apply high temperature grease to the grease seal lips.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: SF501-1128 (B)



Hub Bearing Inspection

NOTE

It is not necessary to remove any bearings for inspection. If any bearings are removed, they will need to be replaced with new ones.

- Spin it by hand to check its condition.
- If it is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, it must be replaced.
- Examine the bearing seal for tears or leakage.
- If the seal is torn or is leaking, replace the bearing.



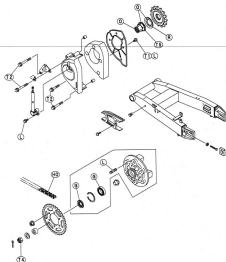
Final Drive

Table of Contents

Exploded View	10-2
Specifications	10-3
Drive Chain	10-4
Slack Inspection	10-4
Slack Adjustment	10-4
Wheel Alignment Inspection/Adjustment	10-4
Drive Chain Wear Inspection	10-5
Lubrication	10-5
Drive Chain Removal	10-6
Drive Chain Installation	10-7
Sprocket, Coupling	10-8
Engine Sprocket Removal	10-8
Engine Sprocket Installation	10-8
Rear Sprocket Removal	10-9
Rear Sprocket Installation	10-9
Sprocket Wear Inspection	10-9
Rear Sprocket Warp Inspection	10-9
Coupling Bearing Removal	10-9
Coupling Bearing Installation	10-10
Coupling Installation	10-10
Coupling Bearing Inspection and Lubrication	10-10
Damper Inspection	10-11

10-2 FINAL DRIVE

Exploded View



- G : Apply grease.
 HD: Apply heavy oil.
 L : Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
 O : Apply oil.
 R : Replacement Parts

- T1 : 5.9 N-m (5.7 kg-m, 81 in-lb)
 T2 : 11 N-m (5.1 kg-m, 95 in-lb)
 T3 : 74 N-m (3.8 kg-m, 54 ft-lb)
 T4 : 119 N-m (11.8 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)
 T5 : 125 N-m (12.8 kg-m, 94 ft-lb)

Specifications

Item	Standard	Service Limit
Drive Chain:		
Chain slack	20 ~ 35 mm	(Usable range) 20 ~ 40 mm
20-link length	317.8 ~ 318.2 mm	323 mm
Standard chain		
Make	SHIMANO	— — —
Type	EX520HX5, Endless	— — —
Link	110 links	— — —
Sprockets:		
Rear sprocket wear	0.4 mm or less	~ 0.5 mm

Special Tools — Inside Circle Wrench: 07001-103
 Bearing Driver Set: 07000-1100
 Jack: 07001-1234

10-4 FINAL DRIVE

Drive Chain

Slack Inspection

NOTE

- ① Check the slack with the motorcycle sitting on its side stand.
- ② Clean the chain if it is dirty, and lubricate it if it appears dry.
- ③ Check the wheel alignment (see Wheel Alignment Inspection).
- ④ Rotate the rear wheel to find the position where the chain is tightest.
- ⑤ Measure the vertical movement (chain slack) (A) midway between the sprockets.
- ⑥ If the chain slack exceeds the standard, adjust it.



Chain Slack

Standard: 35 - 40 mm

Usable Range: 30 - 45 mm

Slack Adjustment

- ① Remove the axle pin (A), and loosen the axle nut (B).
- ② Loosen the both chain adjuster locknuts (C).
- ③ Turn the chain adjusters (D) inward or outward until the drive chain has the correct amount of chain slack.
- ④ The right and left notches (E) on the alignment indicators (F) should point to the same marks or positions (G) on the swingarms.

WARNING

Misalignment of the wheel will result in abnormal wear and may result in an unsafe riding condition.



- ⑤ Tighten both chain adjuster locknuts securely.
- ⑥ Tighten the axle nut.
- Torque - Rear Axle Nut: 140 N·m (11.4 ft·lb), 80 N·m
- ⑦ Turn the wheel, measure the chain slack again at the tightest position, and readjust if necessary.
- ⑧ Insert a new axle pin and spread its ends.

Wheel Alignment Inspection Adjustment

- ① Check that the notch (A) on the left alignment indicator (B) aligns with the same swingarm mark or position (C) that the right alignment indicator notch aligns with.
- ② If they are not, adjust the chain slack and align the wheel alignment (see Slack Adjustment).

NOTE

- ① Wheel alignment can be also be checked using the straightedge or string method.



WARNING

Misalignment of the wheel will result in abnormal wear, and may result in an unsafe riding condition.

Drive Chain Wear Inspection

■ Remove

Mounting Screw (A)

Chain Cover (B)



■ Rotate the rear wheel to inspect the drive chain for damaged rollers, and loose pins and links.

■ If there is any irregularity, replace the drive chain.

■ Lubricate the drive chain if it appears dry.

■ Stretch the chain test by hanging a 90 N (10 kg, 22 lb) weight (A) on the chain.

■ Measure the length of 20 links (B) on the straight part (C) of the chain from the pin center of the 1st pin to the pin center of the 21st pin. Since the chain may wear unevenly, take measurements at several places.

■ If any measurements exceed the service limit, replace the chain. Also, replace the front and rear sprockets when the drive chain is replaced.

**Drive Chain 20-link Length**

Standard: 217.8 ~ 218.2 mm

Service Limit: 220 mm

WARNING

If the drive chain wear exceeds the service limit, replace the chain or an unsafe riding condition may result. A chain that breaks or jumps off the sprockets could snag on the engine sprocket or lock the rear wheel, severely damaging the motorcycle and causing it to go out of control.

For safety, use only the standard chain. It is an endless type and should not be cut for installation.

10-6 FINAL DRIVE

Lubrication

- If a special lubricant is not available, a heavy oil such as SAE 90 is preferred to a lighter oil because it will stay on the chain longer and provide better lubrication.
- If the chain appears especially dirty, clean it before lubrication.



Apply oil.

CAUTION

The O-rings between the side plates seal in the lubricant between the pin and the bushing. To avoid damaging the O-rings and resultant loss of lubricant, observe the following rules.

Use only kerosene or diesel oil for cleaning an O-ring drive chain. Any other cleaning solution such as gasoline or trichloroethylene will cause deterioration and swelling of the O-ring. Immediately blow the chain dry with compressed air after cleaning. Complete cleaning and drying the chain within 10 minutes.

- Apply oil to the sides of the rollers so that oil will penetrate to the rollers and bushings. Apply the oil to the O-rings so that the O-rings will be coated with oil.
- Wipe off any excess oil.

Drive Chain Removal

- Remove:
 - Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
 - Chain Cover Screws (A)
 - Chain Cover (B)
 - Swingarm (see Suspension chapter)
 - Engine Sprocket Cover (see this chapter)



- Disengage the drive chain (A) from the engine sprocket (B), and take it off the chain.



Drive Chain Installation

■Engage the drive chain to the engine sprocket.

■Install:

Swingarm (see Suspension chapter)

Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)

Engine Sprocket Cover

Chain Cover

■Adjust the chain slack after installing the chain (see Slack Adjustment).

10-8 FINAL DRIVE

Sprocket, Coupling

Engine Sprocket Removal

■ Remove:

- Throttle Sensor Bolt (A)
- Throttle Sensor (B)
- Engine Sprocket Cover Bolts (C)
- Engine Sprocket Cover (D)



- Fasten out the bent/washer (E).
- Remove the engine sprocket nut (B) and washer.

NOTE

- When loosening the engine sprocket nut, hold the rear brake on.



- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - JACK: SP901-1233

- Loosen the drive chain (see Slack Adjustment).
- Remove the drive chain from the rear sprocket mounted the right.
- Disengage the drive chain (A) from the engine sprocket (B).
- Pull the engine sprocket off the output shaft (C).



Engine Sprocket Installation

- Replace the sprocket washer and axle cone pin.
- Install the engine sprocket.
- Apply oil to the threads of the output shaft and the seating surface of the engine sprocket nut.
- After torquing the engine sprocket nut, bend the one side of the washer over the nut.

NOTE

- Tighten the nut while applying the rear brake.

Torque - Engine Sprocket Nut: 120 N·m (10.0 kg, 14.0 ft·lb)

- Adjust the drive chain slack after installing the sprocket (see Slack Adjustment).

Rear Sprocket Removal

- Remove the rear wheel (see Wheel/Tires chapter).

CAUTION

Do not lay the wheel on the ground with the disc facing down. This can damage or warp the disc. Place blocks under the wheel so that the disc does not touch the ground.

- Remove the rear sprocket nuts [A].
- Remove the rear sprocket [B].

**Rear Sprocket Installation**

- Install the sprocket facing the tooth number marking [A] outward.
- Tighten the rear sprocket nuts.

Torque - Rear Sprocket Nut: 35 N·m (7.5 kg-m, 54 ft-lb)

- Install the rear wheel (see Wheel/Tires chapter).

**Sprocket Wear Inspection**

- Visually inspect the engine and rear sprocket teeth for wear and damage.

- If the teeth are worn as illustrated, replace the sprocket, and inspect the drive chain wear (see Drive Chain Wear Inspection).

[A] Worn Teeth (Engine Sprocket)
[B] Worn Teeth (Rear Sprocket)
[C] Direction of Rotation

NOTE

If a sprocket requires replacement, the chain is probably worn also. When replacing a sprocket, inspect the chain.

**Rear Sprocket Warp Inspection**

- Place the rear wheel off the ground (see Wheel/Tires chapter) so that it will turn freely.

- Set a dial gauge [A] against the rear sprocket [B] near the teeth as shown, and rotate [C] the rear wheel to measure the sprocket runout (warp). The difference between the highest and lowest dial gauge readings is the amount of runout (warp).

- If the runout exceeds the service limit, replace the rear sprocket.

Rear Sprocket Warp

Standard: 0.4 mm or less
Service Limit: 0.8 mm

**Coupling Bearing Removal**

- Remove:
 - Coupling
 - Grease Seal
 - Coilsp [A]

Special Tool - Inside Clarity Pliers: STW1-143 [B]



10-10 FINAL DRIVE

- Remove the bearing [A] by tapping from the wheel side.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 37001-1129 [B]



Coupling Bearing Installation

- Replace the bearing with a new one.
- Press in the bearing [A] until it is bottomed.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 37001-1129 [B]

- Pack the bearing with high temperature grease.
- Replace the circlip with a new one.

Special Tool - Inside Circlip-Pliers: 37001-1131



- Replace the grease seal with a new one.
- Press in the grease seal so that the seal surface is flush with the end of the hole.
- Apply high temperature grease to the grease seal lips.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: 37001-1129 [A]



Coupling Installation

- Grease the following and install the coupling.

Bell Bearing [A]

Coupling Grease Seal [B]

Coupling Internal Surface [C]



Coupling Bearing Inspection and Lubrication

NOTE

It is not necessary to remove the coupling bearing for inspection and lubrication. If the bearing is removed, it will need to be replaced with a new one.

- Wash the bearing with a high flash-point solvent, dry it (do not spin it while it is dry), and oil it. Spin it by hand to check its condition.
- If it is noisy, does not spin smoothly, or has any rough spots, it must be replaced.

- Pack the bearing with good quality bearing grease. Turn the bearing around by hand a few times to make sure the grease is distributed uniformly inside the bearing.

Damper Inspection

- Remove the rear wheel coupling, and inspect the rubber dampers [A].
- Replace the damper if it appears damaged or deteriorated.





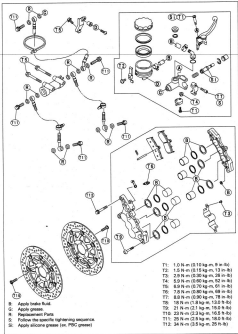
Brakes

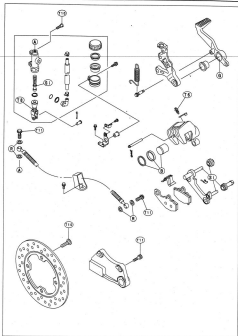
Table of Contents

Exploded View	11-2	Front Master Cylinder Installation	11-13
Specifications	11-4	Rear Master Cylinder Removal	11-13
Brake Pedal	11-5	Rear Master Cylinder Installation	11-14
Brake Pedal Position Inspection	11-5	Front Master Cylinder Disassembly	11-14
Brake Pedal Position Adjustment	11-5	Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly	11-14
Calipers	11-6	Master Cylinder Assembly	11-15
Front Caliper Removal	11-6	Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)	11-15
Rear Caliper Removal	11-6	Brake Disc	11-16
Caliper Installation	11-6	Brake Disc Removal	11-16
Front Caliper Disassembly	11-7	Brake Disc Installation	11-16
Front Caliper Assembly	11-8	Brake Disc Wear	11-16
Rear Caliper Disassembly	11-8	Brake Disc Warp	11-16
Rear Caliper Assembly	11-8	Brake Fluid	11-17
Brake Pads	11-11	Level Inspection	11-17
Front Brake Pad Removal	11-11	Brake Fluid Change	11-17
Front Brake Pad Installation	11-11	Bleeding the Brake Line	11-18
Rear Brake Pad Removal	11-11	Brake Hose	11-21
Rear Brake Pad Installation	11-11	Brake Hose Removal/Installation	11-21
Lining Wear	11-12	Brake Hose Inspection	11-21
Master Cylinder	11-13		
Front Master Cylinder Removal	11-13		

11-2 BRAKES

Exploded View





11-4 BRAKES

Specifications

Item		Standard	Service Limit
Brake Lever, Brake Pedal:			
Brake lever position		5-way adjustable (to suit rider)	-- --
Brake lever free play		Non-adjustable	-- --
Pedal free play		Non-adjustable	-- --
Pedal position		About 43 mm below footpeg top	-- --
Brake Fluid:			
Grade		D.O.T.4	-- --
Brand (recommended)		Castrol Giring-Universal	-- --
		Castrol GT (LMA)	-- --
		Castrol Dac Brake Fluid	-- --
		Check Shock Premium Heavy Duty	-- --
Brake Pads:			
Ureing thickness:	Front	4 mm	1 mm
	Rear	5 mm	1 mm
Brake Discs:			
Thickness:	Front	4.4 ~ 4.6 mm	4.0 mm
	Rear	4.6 ~ 5.15 mm	4.5 mm
Runout		0.15 mm or less	0.3 mm

Special Tools - brake/Crook/Pliers: 57891-142
Jack: 57905-1228

Brake Pedal

Brake Pedal Position Inspection

- Check that the brake pedal (A) is in the correct position.
(B) Footpeg

Pedal Position (C)

Standard: About 45 mm below top of footpeg

- If it is incorrect, adjust the brake pedal position.



Brake Pedal Position Adjustment

NOTE

Obviously it is not necessary to adjust the pedal position, but always adjust it when the master cylinder is disassembled or pedal position is incorrect.

- Unscrew the bolts (A) and remove the guard bracket (B).
- Reinstall the bolts with master cylinder.



- Measure the length indicated in the figure.

Length (A)

Standard: 87 ± 1 mm

- If it is specified length, the brake pedal may be deformed or incorrectly installed.
- If it is not within the specified length, adjust the push rod in the master cylinder as following.



○ Loosen the push rod locknut (A).

○ Turn the hex head (B) of the push rod (C) to obtain the specified length (B).

○ Tighten the locknut.

Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Push Rod Locknut: 18 Nm (1.3 kg-m, 13.5 ft-lb)

- Check the brake light switch operation (see Rear Brake Light Switch Adjustment in Electrical System chapter).



11-6 BRAKES

Calipers

Front Caliper Removal

- Loosen the banjo bolt (A) at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts (B), and detach the caliper (C) from the disc.

CAUTION

Do not loosen the caliper assembly bolts (B). Take out only the caliper mounting bolts for caliper removal. Loosening the caliper assembly bolts will cause brake fluid leakage.



- Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the brake hose (D) from the caliper (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).

CAUTION

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.

NOTE

If the caliper is to be disassembled after removal and if compressed air is not available, disassemble the caliper before the brake hose is removed (see Front Caliper Disassembly).

Rear Caliper Removal

- Loosen the banjo bolt (A) at the brake hose lower end, and tighten it loosely.
- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts (B), and detach the caliper (C) from the disc.
- Unscrew the banjo bolt and remove the brake hose (D) from the caliper (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).

CAUTION

Immediately wash away any brake fluid that spills.



NOTE

If the caliper is to be disassembled after removal and if compressed air is not available, disassemble the caliper before the brake hose is removed (see Rear Caliper Disassembly).

Caliper Installation

- Install the caliper and brake hose lower end.
- Replace the washers that are on each side of hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten the caliper mounting bolts and banjo bolt.

Torque — Caliper Mounting Bolts (Front): 14 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)
Caliper Mounting Bolts (Rear): 25 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 18.0 ft-lb)
Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 18.0 ft-lb)

- Check the fluid level in the brake reservoirs.
- Bleed the brake line (see Bleeding the Brake Line).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever or pedal is obtained by pumping the brake lever or pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brakes will not function on the first application of the lever or pedal if this is not done.

Front Caliper Disassembly

- Remove the pad spring and brake pads (see this chapter).
- Loosen the front caliper assembly bolts (A) and front caliper banjo bolt (B) and tighten them loosely.
- Remove the front caliper (C) and banjo bolt.
- Remove the front caliper assembly bolts and split the front caliper.
- Remove the O-rings.



- Using compressed air, remove the pistons. One way to remove the pistons is as follows.
- Install a rubber gasket (A) and a wooden board (B) more than 10 mm thick on the caliper half, and leave them together with a suitable bolt and nut as shown. Leave one of the oil passages (C) open.
- Lightly apply compressed air (D) to the oil passage until the pistons hit the rubber gasket. Block the hose joint opening (E) during this operation if the caliper half has the opening.
- (F) Bolt and Nut
- (G) Oil Passage sealed by Rubber Gasket.
- (H) Push down.

**WARNING**

To avoid serious injury, never place your fingers or palm in front of the piston. If you apply compressed air into the caliper, the piston may smash your hand or fingers.

- Pull out the pistons by hand.
- Remove the dust seals (A) and fluid seals (B).
- Remove the bleed valve (C) and slider cap (D).
- Repeat the previous step to remove the pistons from the other side of the caliper body.

**NOTE**

- If compressed air is not available, do as follows for both calipers simultaneously with the brake hose connected to the caliper.
- Prepare a container for brake fluid, and perform the work above it.
- Remove the spring and pads (see Front Brake Pad Removal).
- Pump the brake lever until the pistons come out of the cylinders, and then disassemble the caliper.

Front Caliper Assembly

- Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

CAUTION

For cleaning the parts, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

- Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.

Torque - Bleed Valve 7.0 Nm (5.05 kg-m, 35 in-lb)

- Replace the fluid seals [A] with new ones.

○ Apply brake fluid to the fluid seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.

- Replace the dust seals [B] with new ones if they are damaged.

○ Apply brake fluid to the dust seals, and install them into the cylinders by hand.



- Replace the O-rings [A] if they are damaged.

■ Apply brake fluid to the outside of the pistons, and push them into each cylinder by hand.

- Be sure to install the O-rings.

- Tighten the caliper assembly bolts.

Torque - Front Caliper Assembly Bolts 21 Nm (2.1 kg-m, 15.5 ft-lb)



- Install the pads (see Front Brake Pad Installation).

- Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.

1

Rear Caliper Disassembly

- Remove the rear caliper.

- Remove the pads and anti-rattle spring (see Rear Brake Pad Removal).

- Remove the piston insulator.

- Using compressed air, remove the piston.

○ Cover the caliper opening with a clean, heavy cloth [A].

○ Remove the piston by lightly applying compressed air [B] to where the brake line fits into the caliper.



WARNING

To avoid serious injury, never place your fingers or palm inside the caliper opening. If you apply compressed air into the caliper, the piston may crush your hand or fingers.

- Remove the dust seal and fluid seal.
- Remove the bleed valve and rubber cap.

NOTE

- If compressed air is not available, do as follows with the brake hose connected to the caliper.
- Prepare a container for brake fluid, and perform the work above it.
- Remove the pads and spring (see *Rear Brake Pad Removal*).
- Pump the brake pedal to remove the caliper piston.

Rear Caliper Assembly

- Clean the caliper parts except for the pads.

CAUTION

For cleaning the parts, use only clean brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol.

- Install the bleed valve and rubber cap.

Torque — Bleed Valve: 1.0 Nm (0.89 lbfm, 8.9 in.-lb)

- Replace the fluid seal [A] with a new one.
- Apply brake fluid to the fluid seal, and install it into the cylinder by hand.
- Replace the dust seal [B] with a new one if it is damaged.
- Apply brake fluid to the dust seal, and install it into the cylinder by hand.



- Apply brake fluid to the outside of the piston, and push it into the cylinder by hand.
- Replace the shaft rubber friction boot [A] and dust cover [B] if they are damaged.
- Apply a thin coat of PBC (Poly Butyl Caprylate) grease to the caliper holder shafts [C] and holder holes [D]. (PBC is a special high temperature, water resistance grease).



11-10 BRAKES

- Install the anti-rattle spring (A) in the caliper as shown.
- Install the piston insulator.
- Install the pads (see Rear Brake Pad Installation).
- Wipe up any spilled brake fluid on the caliper with wet cloth.



Brake Pads

Front Brake Pad Removal

- Unscrew the pad spring screws (A), and remove the pad spring (B).



- Draw out the clip (A), and take off the pad pin (B).
- Remove the brake pads (C).



Front Brake Pad Installation

- Push the caliper pistons in by hand as far as they will go.
- Install the brake pads.
- Install the pad pin and clip. The clip must be "outside" of the pads.
- Install the caliper (see Caliper Installation).

Torque - Front Brake Pad Spring Bolts: 2.0 Nm (0.20 kg-m, 26 in.-lb)

Important

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake lever is obtained by pumping the brake lever until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the lever if this is not done.

Rear Brake Pad Removal

- Unscrew the caliper mounting bolts.
- Detach the caliper from the disc.
- Draw out the clip (A), and take off the pad pin (B).
- Remove the brake pads (C).



Rear Brake Pad Installation

- Push the caliper pistons in by hand as far as it will go.
- Install the anti-rattle spring in place.
- Install the brake pads.
- Install the pad pin and clip. The clip must be "outside" of the pads.
- Install the caliper (see Caliper Installation).

▲WARNING

Do not attempt to drive the motorcycle until a full brake pedal is obtained by pumping the brake pedal until the pads are against the disc. The brake will not function on the first application of the pedal if this is not done.

Lining Wear

● Check the lining thickness (A) of the pads in each caliper.

● If the lining thickness of either pad is less than the service limit (B), replace both pads in the caliper as a set.

Pad Lining Thickness

Standard	Front	4 mm
	Rear	3 mm
Service Limit		1 mm



Master Cylinder

Front Master Cylinder Removal

- Loosen the reservoir bracket bolts (A).



- Disconnect the front brake light switch connectors.
- Remove the banjo bolt (A) to disconnect the brake hose from the master cylinder (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).
- Unscrew the clamp bolts (B), and take off the master cylinder (C) as an assembly with the reservoir, brake lever, and brake switch installed.



Front Master Cylinder Installation

- Install the front master cylinder so that the mating surface (A) of the bracket housing is aligned with the mating surface (B) of the master cylinder clamp to level the reservoir.
- The master cylinder clamp must be installed with the arrow mark (C) upward.
- Apply grease to the clamp bolts.
- Tighten the upper clamp bolt (D) first, and then the lower clamp bolt (E). There will be a gap at the lower part of the clamp after tightening.

Torque - Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts: 8.8 N-m (5.8 kg-m, 15 lb-ft)



- Replace the washers that are on each side of the hose fitting with new ones.
- Tighten the brake hose banjo bolt.

Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 25 N-m (2.5 kg-m, 18.5 ft-lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Bleeding the Brake Line).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

Rear Master Cylinder Removal

- Unscrew the brake hose banjo bolt (A) on the master cylinder (see Brake Hose Removal/Installation).
- Pull off the reservoir hose lower end (B), and drain the brake fluid into a container.
- Loosen the guard bracket bolts (C) lightly.
- Remove the looping bracket bolts (D).



- Remove the cotter pin (A).
- Put off the joint pin (B).

NOTE

• Pull off the joint pin while pressing down the brake pedal.

- Unscrew the guard bracket bolts (C), and take off the guard bracket (D) with master cylinder (A).

**Rear Master Cylinder Installation**

- Replace the cotter pin with a new one.
- Replace the washers that are on each side of knee fitting with new ones.
- Tighten the following bolts.

Torque - Rear Master Cylinder Guard Bolts: 20 N•m (2.0 kg-m, 14.3 ft-lb)

Brake Hose Banjo Bolt: 20 N•m (2.0 kg-m, 14.3 ft-lb)

- Bleed the brake line (see Bleeding the Brake Line).
- Check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.

Front Master Cylinder Disassembly

- Remove the front master cylinder (see Front Master Cylinder Removal).
- Remove the reservoir cap and diaphragm, and pour the brake fluid into a container.
- Unscrew the locknut and pivot ball, and remove the brake lever.
- Push the dust cover out of place, and remove the circlip.

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 97001-140

- Pull out the piston (A), secondary cup (B), primary cup (C), and return spring (D).

CAUTION

Do not remove the secondary cup from the piston since removal will damage it.

**Rear Master Cylinder Disassembly**

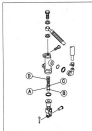
- Remove the rear master cylinder (see Rear Master Cylinder Removal).
- Slide the dust cover on the push rod out of place, and remove the circlip.

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: 97001-140

- Pull out the push rod with the piston stop.
- Take off the piston (A), secondary cup (B), primary cup (C), and return spring (D).

CAUTION

Do not remove the secondary cup from the piston since removal will damage it.



Master Cylinder Assembly

- Before assembly, clean all parts including the master cylinder with brake fluid or alcohol.

CAUTION

Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid, isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil applied to any part will be difficult to wash off completely, and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.

- Apply brake fluid to the removed parts and to the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Take care not to scratch the piston or the inner wall of the cylinder.
- Tighten the brake lever pivot bolt and the locknut.

Torque - Brake Lever Pivot Bolt: 1.2 Nm (9.16 lbf-in, 9 in-lb)

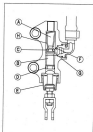
Brake Lever Pivot Bolt Locknut: 5.0 Nm (36.6 lbf-in, 37 in-lb)

Master Cylinder Inspection (Visual Inspection)

- Disassemble the front and rear master cylinders.
- Check that there are no scratches, rust or pitting on the inner wall of each master cylinder (A) and on the outside of each piston (B).
- If a master cylinder or piston shows any damage, replace them.
- Inspect the primary (C) and secondary (D) cups.
- If a cup is worn, damaged softened (rotted), or swollen, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.
- If fluid leakage is noted at the brake lever, the piston assembly should be replaced to renew the cups.



- Check the dust covers (H) for damage.
- If they are damaged, replace them.
- Check that relief (F) and supply (G) ports are not plugged.
- If the relief port becomes plugged, the brake pads will drag on the disc. Blow the ports clean with compressed air.
- Check the piston return springs (I) for any damage.
- If the springs are damaged, replace them.



Brake Disc**Brake Disc Removal**

- Remove the wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter).
- Unscrew the mounting bolts [A], and take off the disc [B].

**Brake Disc Installation**

- Install the brake disc on the wheel so that the marked side faces out.
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of the rear brake disc mounting bolts.
- Tighten the mounting bolts.

Torque - Brake Disc Mounting bolts: 22 N·m (2.2 kg-m, 16.3 ft-lb)

Brake Disc Wear

- Measure the thickness of each disc at the point where it has worn the most.
- Replace the disc [A] if it has worn past the service limit.

[B] Measuring Area

Front Disc Thickness

Standard: 5.8 ~ 6.2 mm
Service Limit: 5.0 mm

Rear Disc Thickness

Standard: 5.8 ~ 6.2 mm
Service Limit: 5.0 mm

**Brake Disc Wipe**

- Jack up the motorcycle so that the wheel is off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: 67001-1-200

- For front disc inspection, turn the handlebar fully to one side.
- Set up a dial gauge against the disc [A] as shown and measure disc runout.

[B] Turn the wheel by hand.

- If runout exceeds the service limit, replace the disc.

Disc Runout

Standard: 0.10 mm or less
Service Limit: 0.5 mm



Brake Fluid

Level Inspection

- Check that the brake fluid level in the front brake reservoir (A) is above the lower level line (B).

NOTE

Hold the reservoir horizontal by turning the handlebar when checking brake fluid level.

- If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, fill the reservoir to the upper level line (C) in the reservoir.



- Check that the brake fluid level in the rear brake reservoir (A) is between the upper (B) and the lower (C) level lines.
- If the fluid level is lower than the lower level line, remove the caps and fill the reservoir to the upper level line.

WARNING

Change the brake fluid in the brake line completely if the brake fluid must be refilled but the type and brand of the brake fluid that is already in the reservoir are unidentified. After changing the fluid, use only the same type and brand of fluid thereafter.



Recommended Disc Brake Fluid

Grade: D.O.T.4

Brand: Castrol-Girling-Universal

Castrol-OT (JMA)

Castrol Disc Brake Fluid

Check Shock Premium Heavy Duty

Brake Fluid Change

NOTE

The procedure to change the front brake fluid is as follows.
Changing the rear brake fluid is the same as for the front brake.

- Level the brake fluid reservoir.
- Remove the reservoir cap.
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve (A) on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose (B) to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- Fill the reservoir with fresh specified brake fluid.



- Change the brake fluid as follows:
- Repeat this operation until fresh brake fluid comes out from the plastic hose or the color of the fluid changes.

1. Open the bleed valve [A].
2. Apply the brakes and hold it [B].
3. Close the bleed valve [C].
4. Release the brake [D].

NOTE

- The fluid level must be checked often during the changing operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid. If the fluid in the reservoir runs out any time during the changing operation, the brakes will need to be bled since air will have entered the brake line.
- *Front Brake:* Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.
- *Rear Brake:* Repeat the above steps for the other bleed valve.

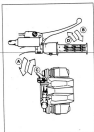
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Install the reservoir cap.
- Tighten the front reservoir cap stopper screw.

Torque - Front Reservoir Cap Stopper Screw: 1.5 N-m (0.15 kg-m, 13 in-lb)

- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

Torque - Bleed Valve: 1.5 N-m (0.15 kg-m, 13 in-lb)

- After changing the fluid, check the brake for good braking points, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.
- If necessary, bleed the air from the lines.

**Bleeding the Brake Line**

The brake fluid has a very low compression coefficient so that almost all the movement of the brake lever or pedal is transmitted directly to the caliper for braking action. Air, however, is easily compressed. When air enters the brake lines, brake lever or pedal movement will be partially used in compressing the air. This will make the lever or pedal feel spongy, and there will be a loss in braking power.

WARNING

Be sure to bleed the air from the brake line whenever brake lever or pedal action feels soft or spongy after the brake fluid is changed, or whenever a brake line filling has been loosened for any reason.

NOTE

- The procedure to bleed the front brake line is as follows. Bleeding the rear brake line is the same as for the front brake.

- Remove the reservoir cap, and fill the reservoir with fresh brake fluid to the upper level line in the reservoir.
- With the reservoir cap off, slowly pump the brake lever several times until no air bubbles can be seen rising up through the fluid from the hoses at the bottom of the reservoir.
- Bleed the air completely from the master cylinder by this operation.
- Install the reservoir cap.
- Remove the rubber cap from the bleed valve on the caliper.
- Attach a clear plastic hose to the bleed valve, and run the other end of the hose into a container.
- Bleed the brake line and the caliper as follows:
- Repeat this operation until no more air can be seen coming out into the plastic hose.

1. Pump the brake lever until it becomes hard, and apply the brake and hold it [A].
2. Quickly open and close [B] the bleed valve while holding the brake applied.
3. Release the brake [C].

NOTE

- The fluid level must be checked often during the bleeding operation and replenished with fresh brake fluid as necessary. If the fluid in the reservoir runs completely out any time during bleeding, the bleeding operation must be done over again from the beginning since air will have entered the line.
- Tap the brake hose lightly from the caliper to the reservoir for more complete bleeding.
- Front Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other caliper.
- Rear Brake: Repeat the above steps for the other bleed valve.

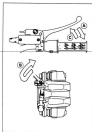
- Remove the clear plastic hose.
- Install the reservoir cap.
- Tighten the front reservoir cap stopper screws.

Torque - Front Reservoir Cap Stopper Screws: 1.8 N·m (0.18 kg-m, 13 in-lb)

- Tighten the bleed valve, and install the rubber cap.

Torque - Bleed Valve: 7.0 N·m (0.68 kg-m, 60 in-lb)

- Check the fluid level.
- After bleeding is done, check the brake for good braking power, no brake drag, and no fluid leakage.



WARNING

When working with the disc brake, observe the precautions listed below.

1. Never reuse old brake fluid.
2. Do not use fluid from a container that has been left unsealed or that has been open for a long time.
3. Do not mix two types and brands of fluid for use in the brake. This lowers the brake fluid boiling point and could cause the brake to be ineffective. It may also cause the rubber brake parts to deteriorate.
4. Don't leave the reservoir cap off for any length of time to avoid moisture contamination of the fluid.
5. Don't change the fluid in the car or when a strong wind is blowing.
6. Except for the disc pads and disc, use only disc brake fluid. Isopropyl alcohol, or ethyl alcohol for cleaning brake parts. Do not use any other fluid for cleaning these parts. Gasoline, engine oil, or any other petroleum distillate will cause deterioration of the rubber parts. Oil spilled on any part will be difficult to wash off completely and will eventually deteriorate the rubber used in the disc brake.
7. When handling the disc pads or disc, be careful that no disc brake fluid or any oil gets on them. Clean off any fluid or oil that inadvertently gets on the pads or disc with a high-flash point solvent. Do not use one which will leave any residue. Replace the pads with new ones if they cannot be cleaned satisfactorily.
8. Brake fluid quickly ruins painted surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately.
9. If any of the brake line fittings or the bleed valve is opened at any time, the air must be bled from the brake line.

Brake Hoses

Brake Hose Removal/Installation

CAUTION

Brake fluid quickly ruins painted or plastic surfaces; any spilled fluid should be completely wiped up immediately with wet cloth.

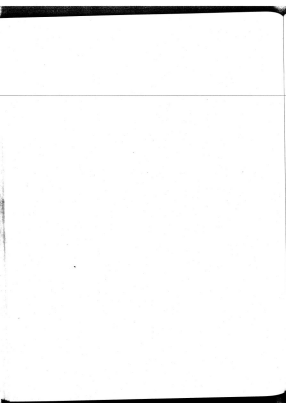
- When removing the brake hoses, take care not to spill the brake fluid on the painted or plastic parts.
- When removing the brake hose, temporarily secure the end of the brake hose to some high place to keep fluid from leaking.
- There are washers on each side of the brake hose fitting. Replace them with new ones when installing.
- When installing the hoses, avoid sharp bending, kinking, flattening or twisting, and route the hoses according to Hose Routing section in General Information chapter.
- Tighten the banjo bolts at the hose fittings.

Torque - Brake Hose Banjo Bolts: 25 N·m (2.5 kg-m, 18.3 ft-lb)

- Bleed the brake line after installing the brake hose (see Bleeding the Brake Line).

Brake Hose Inspection

- The high pressure inside the brake line can cause fluid to leak or the hose to burst if the line is not properly maintained. Bend and twist the rubber hose while examining it.
- Replace it if any cracks or bulges are noticed.



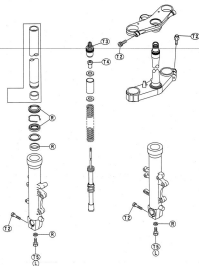
Suspension

Table of Contents

Exploded View	12-2
Specifications	12-4
Front Fork	12-5
Rebound Damping Force Adjustment	12-5
Compression Damping Force Adjustment	12-5
Spring Preload Adjustment	12-6
Front Fork Removal (each fork leg)	12-6
Front Fork Installation	12-7
Fork Oil Change	12-7
Front Fork Disassembly	12-10
Front Fork Assembly	12-11
Inner Tube Inspection	12-11
Dust Seal Inspection	12-12
Spring Tension	12-12
Rear Shock Absorber	12-13
Rebound Damping Force Adjustment	12-13
Compression Damping Force Adjustment	12-13
Spring Preload Adjustment	12-13
Rear Shock Absorber Removal	12-14
Rear Shock Absorber Installation	12-15
Rear Shock Absorber Scraping	12-15
Swingarm	12-16
Swingarm Removal	12-16
Swingarm Installation	12-16
Swingarm Bearing Removal	12-17
Swingarm Bearing Installation	12-17
Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm	12-18
Tie-Rod Removal	12-18
Tie-Rod Installation	12-18
Rocker Arm Removal	12-18
Rocker Arm Installation	12-18
Needle Bearing Inspection	12-18
Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm Sleeve Inspection	12-19

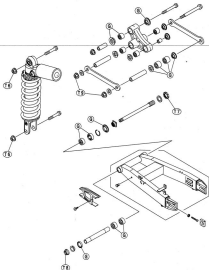
12-2 SUSPENSION

Exploded View



- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
R: Replacement Parts

- T1: 18 N·m (1.8 kg-m, 11.0 ft-lb)
T2: 20 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 14.8 ft-lb)
T3: 25 N·m (2.5 kg-m, 18.5 ft-lb)
T4: 27 N·m (2.8 kg-m, 20 ft-lb)
T5: 30 N·m (4.0 kg-m, 22 ft-lb)



G: Apply grease

- 75: 24 N·m (2.0 kg-m, 20 ft-lb)
- 77: 98 N·m (7.0 kg-m, 72 ft-lb)
- 76: 150 N·m (11.0 kg-m, 88 ft-lb)
- 78: 58 N·m (4.0 kg-m, 43 ft-lb)

12-4 SUSPENSION

Specifications

Item	Standard
Front Fork (per one unit): Fork inner tube diameter Air Pressure Rebound damper setting	ø48 mm Atmospheric pressure (Non-adjustable) 8th click from the first click of the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 1 → 12 ~ 14 clicks) 1st click from the first click of the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 1 → 10 ~ 12 clicks)
Compression damper setting Fork spring preload setting Fork oil viscosity Fork oil capacity Fork oil level Fork spring free length	Adjuster protrusion is 17 mm (Usable Range: 5 ~ 20 mm) KAYABA 910 (SAE10W) 500 ± 4 ml. (completely dry) approx. 470 ml. (when changing oil) Fully compressed, without fork spring, below from inner tube top 125 ± 2 mm 282.1 mm (Service limit 260 mm)
Rear Shock Absorber: Rebound damper set Compression damper set Spring setting position Standard Usable range Gas pressure	5th click from the first click of the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 1 → 30 ~ 32 clicks) 12th click from the first click of the fully clockwise position (Usable Range: 1 → 30 ~ 32 clicks) Spring length 192.5 mm Spring length 181.5 mm to 202.5 mm (weaker to stronger) 800 kPa (10 kg/cm ² , 142 psi, Non-adjustable)

Special Tools - Fork Plate Rod Puller, M12 x 1.25: 57001-1289
 Fork Oil Level Gauge: 57001-1285
 Fork Outer Tube Wrench: 57001-1218
 Fork Cylinder Holder: 57001-1406
 Front Fork Oil Seal Driver: 57001-1219
 Steering Stem Nut Wrenches: 57001-1100/21
 Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: 57001-1054
 Bearing (Driver Side): 57001-1129
 Inside Clutch Plate: 57001-140
 Jack: 57001-1008

Front Fork

Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the rebound damping adjuster (A) until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 9th click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.

▲WARNING

If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

- The damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
12 ~ 14	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
↑	↑	↑	↑	↑	↑
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
1	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High

Compression Damping Force Adjustment

- To adjust the compression damping force, turn the compression damping adjuster (A) until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 9th click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.

▲WARNING

If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

- The damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

Compression Damping Force Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
10 ~ 12	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
↑	↑	↑	↑	↑	↑
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
1	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High



12-6 SUSPENSION

Spring Preload Adjustment

- Turn the spring preload adjuster [A] to change spring preload setting.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the 15 clicks [B] from top as shown.

Adjuster Preload (from top)

Standard: 15 mm

Usable Range: 5 - 25 mm



WARNING

If both adjusters are not adjusted equally, handling may be impaired and a hazardous condition may result.

- The spring preload can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

Spring Action

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
20 mm ↓ 5 mm	Weak ↓ Strong	Soft ↓ Hard	Light ↓ Heavy	Good ↓ Bad	Low ↓ High

Front Fork Removal (each fork leg)

■ Remove:

- Lower, Middle, and Upper Fairings (see Frame chapter)
- Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
- Front Fender (see Frame chapter)

- Loosen the handlebar holder bolt [A], upper fork clamp bolt [B] and fork top plug [C] before-hand if the fork leg is to be disassembled.

NOTE

- Loosen the top plug after loosening the handlebar holder bolt and upper fork clamp bolt.

- Loosen the handlebar holder bolt [A], upper fork clamp bolt [B] and lower fork clamp bolts [C].
- With a twisting motion, work the fork leg down and out.



Front Fork Installation

- Install the fork so that the top end (A) of the inner tube is flush with the upper surface (B) of the handlebar holder.

- Tighten the lower fork clamp bolt and fork top bolt.

Torque - Front Fork Clamp Bolt (Lower): 20 N-m (2.2 kg-m, 14.3 ft-lb)

Front Fork Top (Plug) 22 N-m (2.3 kg-m, 16.5 ft-lb)

- Tighten the handlebar holder bolt and upper fork clamp bolt.

Torque - Handlebar Holder Bolt: 22 N-m (2.3 kg-m, 16.5 ft-lb)

Front Fork Clamp Bolt (Upper): 20 N-m (2.2 kg-m, 14.3 ft-lb)

NOTE

- Tighten the top plug before tightening the handlebar holder bolt and upper fork clamp bolt.

- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

- Adjust the spring preload and the damping force.

**Fork Oil Change**

- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).

- Turn the spring preload adjuster (A) counterclockwise until the fully position.

- Unscrew the top plug (B) out of the inner tube.



- Holding the piston rod out (A) with a wrench (B), remove the fork top plug from the piston rod.



- Remove

Rebound Damping Adjuster Rod (A)

Washer (B)

Spacer (C)



12-B SUSPENSION

Washer (B)
Fork Spring (A)



- Drain the fork oil into a suitable container.
- Pump the piston rod (A) up and down at least ten times to expel the oil from the fork.



- Hold the fork tube upright, press the inner tube and the piston rod all the way down.
- Pour in the type and amount of fork oil specified.

Fork Oil	
Viscosity:	SAE 10W
Amount (per side)	
When changing oil:	approx. 475 ml.
After disassembly and completely dry:	500 ± 4 ml.

- If necessary, measure the oil level as follows.
- Hold the outer tube vertically in a vise.
- Pump the inner tube several times to expel air bubbles.
- Using the piston rod puller (A), move the piston rod up and down more than ten times in order to expel all the air from the fork oil.

Special Tool - Fork Piston Rod Puller, M12 x 1.25: 87001-1086

- Wait until the oil level settles.
- With the fork fully compressed and the piston rod fully pushed in, insert a tape measure or rod into the inner tube, and measure the distance from the top of the inner tube to the oil.

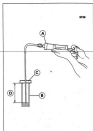


Oil Level (fully compressed, without spring)**Standard:** 133 ± 3 mm (from the top of the inner tube)**NOTE**

Oil level may also be measured using the oil level gauge.

Special Tool – Fork Oil Level Gauge: 87901-1280 [A]

- With the fork fully compressed and without fork spring, insert the gauge tube into the inner tube [B] and position the stopper across the top end of the inner tube.
- Set the gauge stopper [C] so that its lower side shows the oil level distance specified [D].
- Pull the handle slowly to pump out the excess oil until the oil no longer comes out.
- If no oil is pumped out, there is insufficient oil in the inner tube. Pour in enough oil, then pump out the excess oil as shown above.



- Pull the piston rod [A] up above the inner tube top.
- Screw the rod nut [B] on to the piston rod with the chamfered side [C] down.
- Check that the visible thread length is at least 12 mm [D].



- Insert the rebound damping adjuster rod into the piston rod.
- Screw the fork piston rod nut into the end of the rod.

Special Tool – Fork Piston Rod Nut, M12 x 1.25: 87901-1280

- Install the fork spring with the smaller end facing upward.
- Install:
 - Washer
 - Spacer
 - Washer

- Check the O-ring (A) on the top plug and replace it with a new one if damaged.
- Screw in the damper adjuster (B) of the top plug so that the distance between the adjuster bottom and the spring adjuster (C) end is 25 mm [D].



- Holding the top plug [A] with a wrench, tighten the piston rod nut [B] against the top plug.

Torque - Piston Rod Nut: 27 N-m (2.0 kg-m, 20 ft-lb)

- Raise the outer tube and screw the top plug into it.
- Install the front fork (see Front Fork Installation).



Front Fork Disassembly

- Remove the front fork (see Front Fork Removal).
- Drain the fork oil (see Fork Oil Change).
- Hold the front fork in a vise [A].
- Stop the cylinder [B] from turning by using the fork cylinder holder [C].

Special Tool - Fork Cylinder Holder: SF001-1400
SF001-1400

- Unscrew the Allen bolts [D], then take the bolt and gasket out of the bottom of the inner tube.

- Take the cylinder unit [A].
- Do not disassemble the cylinder unit.



- Separate the inner tube from the outer tube as follows.
- Slide up the dust seal [A].
- Remove the retaining ring [B] from the outer tube.



- Grasp the inner tube and shake the outer tube up and down several times. The shock to the fork seal separates the inner tube from the outer tube.

- If the tubes are tight, use a fork outer tube weight [A].

Special Tool - Fork Outer Tube Weight: SF000-1218



- Remove the inner tube guide bushing [A], outer tube guide bushing [B], washer [C], oil seal [D] from the inner tube.
- Remove the cylinder base from the bottom of the outer tube.



Front Fork Assembly

- Replace the following parts with new ones.
Oil Seal
Guide Bushings
- Install the following parts onto the inner tube.
Dust Seal
Retaining Ring
Oil Seal
Washer
Outer Tube Guide Bushing
Inner Tube Guide Bushing

- Insert the cylinder unit [A] into the inner tube [B].
- Install the cylinder base [C] on the cylinder unit.
- Insert the inner tube, cylinder unit, cylinder base as a set into the outer tube [D].
- Replace the bottom Allen ball gasket with a new one.
- Stop the cylinder from turning by using the fork cylinder holder.

Special Tool - Fork Cylinder Holder: SP901-1400

- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the Allen bolt and tighten it.
Torque - Front Fork Bottom Allen Bolt: 25 N·m (2.5 kg-m, 20 ft-lb)
- Fit the new outer guide bush [A] into the outer tube.



NOTE

○ When assembling the new outer tube guide bushing, hold the used guide bushing [B] against the new bushing and tap the used guide bushing with the fork oil seal driver [C] until it stops.

Special Tool - Front Fork Oil Seal Driver: SP901-1200

- After installing the washers, install the oil seal by using the fork oil seal driver.
- Install the retaining ring and dust seal by hand.
- **Pay** is the specified type of oil (See Fork Oil Change).



Inner Tube Inspection

- Visually inspect the inner tube and repair any damage.
- Nicks or rust damage can sometimes be repaired by using a wet stone to remove sharp edges or raised areas which cause seal damage.
- If the damage is not repairable, replace the inner tube. (Since damage to the inner tube damages the oil seal, replace the oil seal whenever the inner tube is repaired or replaced.)

12-12 SUSPENSION

CAUTION

If the inner tube is badly bent or creased, replace it. Excessive bending, followed by subsequent straightening, can weaken the inner tube.

- Temporarily assemble the inner and outer tubes, and pump them back and forth manually to check for smooth operation.
- If you feel binding or catching, the inner and outer tubes must be replaced.

WARNING

A straightened inner or outer fork tube may fail in use, possibly causing an accident. Replace a badly bent or damaged inner or outer tube and inspect the other tube carefully before reusing it.

Dust Seal Inspection

- Inspect the dust seals (A) for any signs of deterioration or damage.
- Replace if necessary.



Spring Tension

- Since a spring becomes shorter as it weakens, check its free length (A) to determine its condition.
- If the spring of either fork leg is shorter than the service limit, it must be replaced. If the length of a replacement spring and that of the remaining spring vary greatly, the remaining spring should also be replaced in order to keep the fork legs balanced for motorcycle stability.

Spring Free Length

Standard	285.1 mm
Service Limit	262 mm



Rear Shock Absorber**Rebound Damping Force Adjustment**

- To adjust the rebound damping force, turn the rebound damping adjuster (A) until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for an average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the **5th** click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.
- If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it.

Rebound Damping Force Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
30 ~ 32	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
1	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High

**Compression Damping Force Adjustment**

- To adjust the compression damping force, turn the compression damping adjuster (A) on the gas reservoir until you feel a click.
- The standard adjuster setting for the average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is the **12th** click from the 1st click of the fully clockwise position.
- The damping force can be left soft for average riding. But it should be adjusted harder for high speed riding or riding with a passenger. If the damping feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it in accordance with the following table.

Compression Damping Force Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Road	Speed
30 ~ 32	Weak	Soft	Light	Good	Low
↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
1	Strong	Hard	Heavy	Bad	High

**Spring Preload Adjustment**

- Remove the rear shock absorber from the frame (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).
- Loosen the locknut and turn out the adjusting nut to free the spring.
- Special Tool – **Steering Stem Nut Wrenches: ST009-1100 (2)**
- Measure the spring free length.

Spring Free Length

Standard: 294.5 mm

12-14 SUSPENSION

- To adjust the spring preload, turn in the adjusting nut [A] to the desired position, and tighten the locknut [B].

[C] Spring Length

Spring Preload Setting

Standard: Spring length 182.5 mm
Usable Range: Spring length 181.5 to 203.0 mm
 (weaker to stronger)

- The standard adjusting nut setting for an average-build rider of 68 kg (150 lb) with no passenger and no accessories is 182.5 mm spring length.

- If the spring action feels too soft or too stiff, adjust it.

Special Tool - Hook Wrench: 57891-1101 [A]

Spring Adjustment

Adjuster Position	Damping Force	Setting	Load	Acad.	Speed
181.5 mm ↓ 203.0 mm	Weak ↓ Strong	Soft ↓ Hard	Light ↓ Heavy	Good ↓ Bad	Low ↓ High



Rear Shock Absorber Removal

- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: 57891-1228

- Remove

Lower Shock Absorber Nut [A]

Lower shock Absorber Bolt [B]



- Remove

Upper Shock Absorber Nut [A]

Upper Shock Absorber Bolt [B]

- Remove the shock absorber from upside.



Rear Shock Absorber Installation

- Pack the rocker arm needle bearing with grease.
- Tighten the following nuts:

Torque - Rear Shock Absorber Nuts 34 N-m (2.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)
Tie-Rod Nuts 18 N-m (1.4 kg-m, 13 ft-lb)

Rear Shock Absorber Snapping**WARNING**

Since the reservoir tank of the rear shock absorber contains nitrogen gas, do not puncture the reservoir tank without first releasing the gas or it may explode.

- Remove the shock absorber (see Rear Shock Absorber Removal).
- Remove the valve cap (A) and release the nitrogen gas completely from the gas reservoir.
- Remove the valve.

WARNING

Since the high pressure gas is dangerous, do not point the valve toward your face or body.



12-16 SUSPENSION

Swingarms

Swingarm Removal

Remove:

- Rear Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
- Chain Cover (see Final Drive chapter)
- Brake Hose Rubber Clamp [A]



- Lower Shock Absorber Nut and Bolt [A]
- Upper Tie-Rod Nut and Bolt [B]



- Loosen the upper shock absorber nut.
- Unscrew the swingarm pivot locknut [A], using the socket wrench [B].
- Do not use the socket wrench washer.

Special Tool — Socket Wrench: S7000-1300



- Unscrew the swingarm pivot nut [A] and loosen the swingarm pivot shaft [B].
- Pull off the pivot shaft and remove the swingarm.



Swingarm Installation

- Apply plenty of grease to the ball bearing, needle bearings and grease seals.
- Install the rollers [A].



○ Place the right collar (A) on the stopper (B) inside the frame (C).

● Insert the pivot shaft into the frame from the left side.

● Tighten the pivot shaft.

Torque - Swingarm Pivot Shaft: 10 - 20 N·m (9.3 - 20.4 kg-m, 11 - 14.5 ft-lb)

● Tighten the pivot nut.

Torque - Swingarm Pivot Nut: 110 N-m (11.0 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)

● Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

● Tighten the pivot locknut, using the socket wrench.

Special Tool - Socket Wrench: SF500-1380

Torque - Swingarm Pivot Locknut: 58 N-m (5.8 kg-m, 42 ft-lb)



Swingarm Bearing Removal

● Remove:

Swingarm

Collar (A)

Grease Seal (B)

Sleeve (C)

Circlip (right side) (D)

Special Tool - Inside Circlip Pliers: SF500-140



● Remove the ball bearing and needle bearings using the oil seal & bearing remover (A).

Special Tool - Oil Seal & Bearing Remover: SF500-1080



Swingarm Bearing Installation

● Apply plenty of grease to the ball bearing and needle bearings.

● Install the needle bearings so that the manufacturer's marks face in.

● Install the ball bearing so that the manufacturer's marks face out.

Special Tool - Bearing Driver Set: SF500-1120 (A)



12-18 SUSPENSION

Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm

Tie-Rod Removal

- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: J7901-A238

- Remove:

- Lower Rear Shock Absorber Bolt and Nut [A]
- Upper and Lower Tie-Rod Bolts and Nuts [B]
- Tie-Rods [C]



Tie-Rod Installation

- Apply grease to the inside of the needle bearings and oil seals.
- Install the tie-rods so that the chamfered side faces the bolts and nuts.
- Tighten the upper and lower tie-rod bolts.

Torque - Tie-Rod Nuts: 28 ft-lb (3.8 kg-m, 42 N-m)
Rear Shock Absorber Nut: 34 ft-lb (4.6 kg-m, 46 N-m)

Rocker Arm Removal

- Remove:

- Muffler (see Engine Top End chapter)

- Using the jack, raise the rear wheel off the ground.

Special Tool - Jack: J7901-A238

- Remove:

- Lower Rear Shock Absorber Bolt and Nut [A]
- Lower Tie-Rod Bolt and Nut [B]
- Rocker Arm Bolt and Nut [C]
- Rocker Arm [D]



Rocker Arm Installation

- Apply grease to the inside of the needle bearings and oil seal lips.
- Tighten the rocker arm bolt, tie-rod bolt and shock absorber bolt.

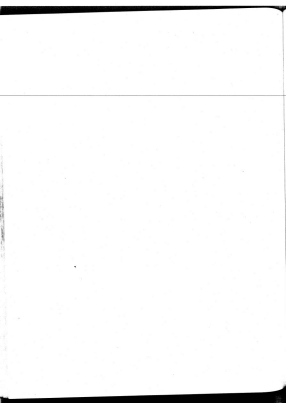
Torque - Rocker Arm Nut: 34 ft-lb (4.6 kg-m, 46 N-m)
Tie-Rod Nut: 28 ft-lb (3.8 kg-m, 42 N-m)
Rear Shock Absorber Nut: 34 ft-lb (4.6 kg-m, 46 N-m)

Needle Bearing Inspection

- If there is any doubt as to the condition of either needle bearing, replace the bearing and shim as a set.

Tie-Rod, Rocker Arm Shims Inspection

- ★ If there is visible damage, replace the shims and needle bearing as a set.



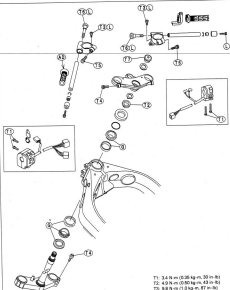
Steering

Table of Contents

Exploded View	13-3
Specifications	13-3
Steering	13-4
Steering Inspection	13-4
Steering Adjustment	13-4
Steering Stem	13-5
Stem, Stem Bearing Removal	13-5
Stem, Stem Bearing Installation	13-5
Stem Bearing Lubrication	13-7
Handlever	13-8
Handlever Removal	13-8
Handlever Installation	13-8

13-2 STEERING

Exploded View



A: Apply adhesive.

G: Apply grease.

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

T1: 3.4 N-m (0.26 kg-m, 30 in-lb)

T2: 4.0 N-m (0.30 kg-m, 45 in-lb)

T3: 8.8 N-m (1.0 kg-m, 87 in-lb)

T4: 20 N-m (2.0 kg-m, 14.5 ft-lb)

T5: 22 N-m (2.2 kg-m, 16.5 ft-lb)

T6: 24 N-m (2.4 kg-m, 18 ft-lb)

T7: 28 N-m (4.0 kg-m, 20 ft-lb)

Specifications

Special Tools - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: S7001-1100
Head Pipe-Collar Race Press Shaft: S7001-1015
Head Pipe-Collar Race Driver: S7001-1017 (2)
Steering Stem Bearing Driver: S7001-1340
Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter: S7001-1345
Jack: S7001-1330

13-4 STEERING

Steering

Steering Inspection

- Check the steering.
- Lift the front wheel off the ground using the jack.

Special Tool - Jack: 87001-1100

- With the front wheel pointing straight ahead, alternately toe each end of the handlebars. The front wheel should swing fully left and right from the force of gravity until the fork hits the stop.
- If the wheel binds or catches before the stop, the steering is too tight. Offset for steering looseness by pushing and pulling the forks.
- If you feel looseness, the steering is too loose.



NOTE

- The cables and wiring will have some effect on the motion of the fork which must be taken into account. Be sure the wires and cables are properly routed.
- The bearings must be in good condition and properly lubricated in order for any test to be valid.

Steering Adjustment

■ Remove:

- Upper fender (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)

■ Loosen:

- Lower Fork Clamp Bolts (both sides)
- Stem Head Nut (A)

■ Adjust the steering:

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: 87001-1100 (B)

- If the steering is too tight, loosen the stem nut a fraction of a turn.
- If the steering is too loose, tighten the nut a fraction of a turn.



NOTE

- Turn the stem nut 1/8 turn at a time maximum.
- Tighten the steering stem head nut and lower fork clamp bolts.
- Torque - Steering Stem Head Nut 30 Nm (2.0 kg-m, 20.5 ft-lb)**
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Lower) 20 Nm (1.5 kg-m, 14.3 ft-lb)
- Check the steering again.
- If the steering is still too tight or too loose, repeat the adjustment.

Steering Stem

Stem, Stem Bearing Removal

Remove:

- Fairings (see Frame chapter)
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
- Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter)
- Rear View Mirror Bracket
- Brake Hose Joint Bolts [A]
- Front Wheel (see Wheels/Tires chapter)
- Front Fork (see Suspension chapter)
- Steering Stem Head Nut and Washer
- Steering Stem Head



- Pushing up the stem base, and remove the locking washer [A], steering stem locknut [B], stem cap [C] and O-ring, then remove the steering stem [D] and stem base.

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: ST505-1150

- Remove the upper stem bearing inner race.



- To remove the bearing outer race [A], pressed into the head pipe [B], insert a bar [C] into the head pipe, and hammer evenly around the circumference of the opposite race to drive it out.

NOTE

If either steering stem bearing is damaged, it is recommended that both the upper and lower bearings (including outer races) should be replaced with new ones.



- Remove the lower stem bearing (with its grease seal) which is pressed onto the steering stem with a suitable commercially available bearing puller.

Stem, Stem Bearing Installation

- Apply grease to the outer races, and drive them into the head pipe at the same time.

**Special Tools - Head Pipe Outer Race Press Shaft: ST505-1075 [A]
Head Pipe Outer Race Driver: ST505-1077 [B] (2)**



13-6 STEERING

- Apply grease to the lower inner race [A], and drive it onto the stem.

Special Tools - Steering Stem Bearing Driver: SF500-1504 (B)
Steering Stem Bearing Driver Adapter: SF501-1505 (C)



- Apply grease to the upper inner race, and install it in the head pipe.
- Install the stem through the head pipe and the upper inner race, and install the O-ring [A] on the stem shaft while pushing up on the stem base.
- Install the stem cap, and hand tighten the steering stem locknut.

NOTE

○ Install the steering stem nut so that the stepped side faces down.



- Install the stem head.
- Install the washer, and tighten the stem head nut lightly.
- Settle the inner races in place as follows:
 - Tighten the steering stem locknut to 20 N·m (14.0 kg-m, 20 ft-lb) of torque. (To tighten the steering stem locknut to the specified torque, hook the wrench on the stem locknut, and pull the wrench at the top by 22.2 kg force in the direction shown.)

Special Tool - Steering Stem Nut Wrench: SC001-1106 (B)



○ Check that there is no play and the steering stem turns smoothly without rattle. If not, the bearings on the inner race may be damaged.

- Again back out the stem locknut a fraction of a turn until it turns lightly.
- Turn the stem locknut tightly clockwise until it just becomes hard to turn. Do not overtighten, or the steering will be too tight.

Torque - Steering Stem Nut 4.0 N-m (0.40 kg-m, 43 in-lb)

- Install the front fork (see Suspension chapter).

NOTE

○ Tighten the fork upper clamp bolts first, next the stem head nut, last the fork lower clamp bolts.

Torque - Steering Stem Head Nut: 20 N-m (1.0 kg-m, 20 ft-lb)
Front Fork Clamp Bolts (Upper): 20 N-m (2.0 kg-m, 14.0 ft-lb)
(Lower): 20 N-m (2.0 kg-m, 14.0 ft-lb)

- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).

CAUTION

Do not impede the handlebar turning by routing the cables, harnesses and hoses improperly (see General Information chapter).

Steering Bearing Lubrication

- Remove the steering stem.
- Using a high flash point solvent, wash the upper and lower tapered roller bearings in the cages, and wipe the upper and lower outer races, which are press-fitted into the frame head pipe, clean off grease and dirt.
- Visually check the outer races and the rollers.
- Replace the bearing assemblies if they show wear or damage.
- Pack the upper and lower tapered roller bearings (A) in the cages with grease, and apply a light coat of grease to the upper and lower outer races.
- Install the steering stem, and adjust the steering.



13-8 STEERING

Handlebar

Handlebar Removal

Remove:

- Clutch Lever Assembly
- Left Handlebar Switch Housing
- Front Brake Master Cylinder
- Right Handlebar Switch Housing
- Throttle Case and Grip
- Handlebar Bolts [A]
- Handlebar Holder Position Bolts [B]
- Handlebar Holder Bolts [C]

- Remove the handlebar holders [D] from the front fork, and then pull out the handlebars [E].



Handlebar Installation

- Fit the pin [A] of the handlebar to the handlebar holder recess [B].
- Apply a non-permanent locking agent to the threads of handlebar holder position bolts and handlebar bolts, and tighten the following bolts.

- Torque = Handlebar Holder Bolt: 20 N·m (2.3 kg-m, 14.5 ft-lb)
Handlebar Holder Position Bolt: 9.8 N·m (1.0 kg-m, 7.2 ft-lb)
Handlebar Bolt: 54 N·m (5.8 kg-m, 39.5 ft-lb)

- Install the removed parts (see appropriate chapters).



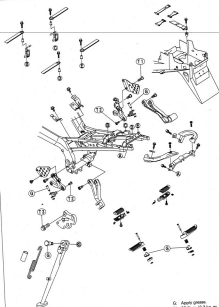
Frame

Table of Contents

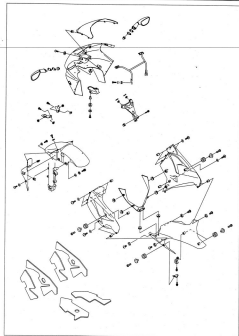
Exploded View	14-2
Seats	14-5
Rear Seat Removal	14-5
Rear Seat Installation	14-5
Front Seat Removal	14-5
Front Seat Installation	14-5
Seat Covers	14-5
Seat Cover Removal	14-5
Fairings	14-7
Lower Faring Removal	14-7
Lower Faring Installation	14-7
Middle Faring Removal	14-7
Middle Faring Installation	14-7
Inner Faring Removal	14-7
Upper Faring Removal	14-8
Air Intake Duct Removal	14-8
Fenders	14-9
Front Fender Removal	14-9
Rear Fender Removal	14-9

14-2 FRAME

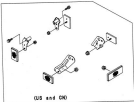
Exploded View



- G: Apply grease.
 T1: 22 N·m (2.3 kg-m, 16.5 ft-lb)
 T2: 34 N·m (3.5 kg-m, 25 ft-lb)
 T3: 49 N·m (5.0 kg-m, 36 ft-lb)



14-4 FRAME



CN: Canada
 DE: Germany
 GR: Greece
 IT: Italy
 NO: Norway
 SE: Sweden
 ST: Switzerland
 US: U.S.A.

Seats

Rear Seat Removal

- Insert the ignition switch key into the seat lock (A), turning the key counterclockwise, pulling up on the rear of the seat (B), and pulling the seat backward.



Rear Seat Installation

- Slip the rear seat hooks (A) into the hollow rubber bracket (B) on the frame.
- Insert the seat pin (C) into the latch hole (D).
- Push down the rear part of the seat until the lock clicks.



Front Seat Removal

Remove

Rear Seat (see Rear Seat Removal)

Mounting Bolt (A)

Set Bracket (B)

- Remove the front seat (C) by pulling it up on the rear end to the rear.



Front Seat Installation

- Slip the front seat hook (A) under the brace (B) on the foot rest bracket.



14-6 FRAME

Seat Covers

Seat Cover Removal

■Remove:

Seats

Bolts (A) and Drain Pails (B)



■Remove:

Screws (A) (Left and Right)

■Pull the seat cover backward.



■Remove:

Screws (A) and Seat Lock



Fairings

Lower Fairing Removal

- Remove:
 - Screws (A)
 - Allen Bolts (B)
- Pull the front part of the lower fairing downward to clear the projections.



Lower Fairing Installation

- Fit the projections (A) on the lower fairing (B) into the holes (C) in the inner fairing (D).
- Install:
 - Screws
 - Allen Bolts



Middle Fairing Removal

- Remove:
 - Lower Fairing
 - Screws (A)
 - Allen Bolt (B) (Right side fairing is two Allen bolts)
- Pull the front part of the middle fairing outward to clear the stopper (C).



Middle Fairing Installation

- Fit the projections (A) on the inner fairing (B) into the holes (C) in the middle fairing (D).
- Install:
 - Screws
 - Allen Bolt (Right side fairing is two Allen bolts)
 - Lower Fairing



Inner Fairing Removal

- Remove:
 - Lower Fairing
 - Middle Fairing (Left or Right)
- Pull out each stopper part (A) of the inner fairing (B) inward.



14-2 FRAME

Upper Fairing Removal

- Remove:
 - Lower Fairing
 - Middle Fairings
 - Inner Fairing
 - Headlight Connector [A]
 - Turn Signal Light Lead Connector [B]
 - Air-Cut Valve Hose [C]



- Remove the screws [A] and take off the wind shield [B].



- Remove the nuts [A] and take off the left and right rear view mirrors.
- Remove the clip and washer [B].
- Remove the upper fairing.



Air Intake Duct Removal

- Remove the upper fairing.
- Slide the clamp [A] and pull out the hose [B].
- Unscrew the screws [C].
- Remove the air intake-duct [D].



Rear Fender Removal

- Remove:
 - Brake Hose Clamps (A) (Left and Right)
 - Bolts (B) and Screws (C)
- Remove the rear fender (D).

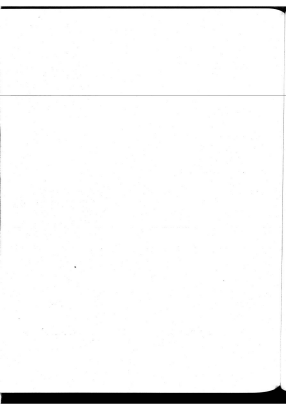
**Rear Fender Removal**

- Remove:
 - Seats
 - Fuel Tank
 - Seat Cover
 - Tail Light
 - Junction Box Connector
 - Starter Relay Assy
 - Turn Signal Relay
 - Fuel Pump Relay
 - Battery
 - Rear Brake Reservoir Mounting Bolt
 - Turn Signal Light Lead Connector
 - Igniter Lead Connector
 - Bolts (A)



- Push the stopper (A) to clear the frame.
- Remove the rear fender rearward.





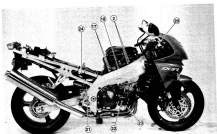
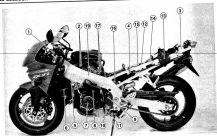
Electrical System

Table of Contents

Park Location	15-2	Starter Motor Assembly	15-39
Registered View	15-3	Brush Inspection	15-39
Wiring Diagram (US and Canada)	15-6	Commutator Cleaning and Inspection	15-39
Wiring Diagram (Australia)	15-6	Armature Inspection	15-39
Wiring Diagram (Other than US, Canada, and Australia)	15-10	Brush Load Inspection	15-40
Wiring Diagram (D-Type)	15-12	Brush Plate and Terminal Bolt Inspection	15-40
Specifications	15-14	Starter Relay Inspection	15-40
Precautions	15-15	Lighting System	15-42
Electrical Wiring	15-16	Headlight Beam Horizontal Adjustment	15-42
Wiring Inspection	15-16	Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment	15-42
Battery	15-17	Headlight Bulb Replacement	15-42
Battery Removal	15-17	Turn Signal Relay Inspection	15-45
Electrolyte Filling	15-17	Fuel Pump	15-48
Initial Charge	15-18	Removal/Installation	15-48
Precautions	15-18	Fuel Pump Relay Inspection	15-48
Interchange	15-19	Fuel Pump Operational Inspection	15-48
Charging Condition Inspection	15-20	Fuel Cut Valve	15-48
Recharging Charge	15-20	Fuel Cut Valve Removal	15-48
Charging System	15-22	Fuel Cut Valve Installation	15-48
Alternator Cover Removal	15-22	Fuel Cut Valve Inspection	15-48
Alternator Cover Installation	15-22	Radiator Fan System	15-50
Stator Coil Removal	15-22	Fan System Circuit Inspection	15-50
Stator Coil Installation	15-22	Fan Motor Inspection	15-50
Alternator Rotor Removal	15-23	Meter	15-51
Alternator Rotor Installation	15-23	Meter Unit Removal	15-51
Alternator Inspection	15-24	Meter, Gauge Disassembly	15-51
Regulator/Rectifier Inspection	15-25	Bulb Replacement	15-51
Rectifier Circuit Check	15-25	Electricity Combination Meter	15-52
Regulator Circuit Check	15-25	Unit Inspection	15-52
Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage Inspection	15-27	Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments	15-52
Ignition System	15-28	Operate Confirmation	15-52
Pickup Coil Removal	15-28	Mode/Reset Switch Operate Confirmation	15-52
Pickup Coil Installation	15-28	Switches and Sensors	15-56
Pickup Coil Inspection	15-30	Brake Light Timing Inspection	15-56
Stick Coil (Ignition Coil) together with Spark Plug Cap) Removal	15-30	Brake Light Timing Adjustment	15-56
Stick Coil (Ignition Coil) together with Spark Plug Cap) Installation	15-30	Switch Inspection	15-56
Stick Coil (Ignition Coil) together with Spark Plug Cap) Inspection	15-31	Radiator Fan Switch Inspection	15-57
Spark Plug Removal	15-31	Water Temperature Sensor Inspection	15-57
Spark Plug Installation	15-31	Throttle Sensor Removal/Installation	15-57
Spark Plug Cap Inspection	15-31	Throttle Sensor Inspection	15-58
Cam Sensor Removal	15-32	Throttle Sensor Position Adjustment	15-58
Cam Sensor Inspection	15-32	Junction Box	15-59
IC Igniter Inspection	15-32	Junction Box Fuse Circuit Inspection	15-59
Electric Starter System	15-37	Starter Circuit/Headlight Relay Inspection	15-59
Starter Motor Removal	15-37	Grade Circuit Inspection	15-60
Starter Motor Installation	15-37	Fuse	15-62
Starter Motor Disassembly	15-37	20A Main Fuse Removal	15-62
		Junction Box Fuse Removal	15-62
		Fuse Installation	15-62
		Fuse Inspection	15-62

15-2 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Parts Location

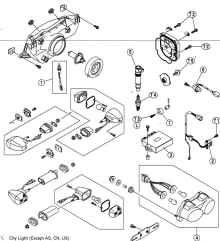


1. Starter Lockout Switch
2. Spark Coils
3. Fuel Pump Relay
4. Turn Signal Relay
5. Cam Sensor
6. Radiator Fan Switch
7. Alternator
8. Starter Motor
9. Speed Sensor

10. Neutral Switch
11. Side Stand Switch
12. Starter Relay and Main Fuse
13. Regulator/Rectifier
14. IC Igniter
15. Junction Box
16. Fuel Pump
17. Fuel Cut Valve
(CA, D-Type Models)

18. Throttle Sensor
19. Water Temperature Sensor
20. Front Brake Light Switch
21. Rear Brake Light Switch
22. Pickup Coil
23. Oil Pressure Switch
24. Headlight Relay
(Except AG, CH, US)

Exploded View



1. Glow Plug (Except AG, CR, US)
2. Pickup Coil
3. IC Igniter
4. Tail/Brake Lights
5. Shock Coils
6. Cam Sensor
7. Cam Sensor Rotor

L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.

T1: 5.8 N-m (5.00 kg-m, 52 in-lb)

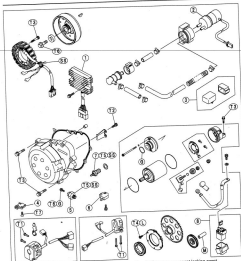
T2: 11 N-m (1.1 kg-m, 98 in-lb)

T3: 12 N-m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)

T4: 13 N-m (1.3 kg-m, 113 in-lb)

T5: 28 N-m (4.0 kg-m, 28 ft-lb)

15-4 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM



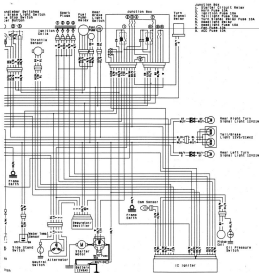
1. Regulator/Rectifier
2. Fuel Pump
3. Fuel Pump Relay
4. Starter Lockout Switch
5. Oil Pressure Switch
6. Floor Brake Light Switch
7. Neutral Switch
8. Starter Relay/Main Fuse

- L: Apply a non-permanent locking agent.
- SS: Apply silicone sealant.
- M: Apply molybdenum-disulfide grease.
- G: Apply grease to engine oil.

- T1: 3.4 N-m (0.38 kg-m, 30 in-lb)
- T2: 8.5 N-m (0.88 kg-m, 74 in-lb)
- T3: 11 N-m (1.1 kg-m, 95 in-lb)
- T4: 12 N-m (1.2 kg-m, 104 in-lb)
- T5: 18 N-m (1.8 kg-m, 154 in-lb)
- T6: 110 N-m (11.2 kg-m, 80 ft-lb)
- T7: 1.8 N-m (0.18 kg-m, 16 in-lb)
- T8: 1.8 N-m (0.18 kg-m, 16 in-lb)

Wiring Diagram (Australia)





IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTIONS				
WIRE	TO	FROM	TO	FROM
10-22-4	IGNITION SWITCH	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH
10-22-5	IGNITION SWITCH	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH
10-22-6	IGNITION SWITCH	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH
10-22-7	IGNITION SWITCH	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH

IGNITION SWITCH CONNECTIONS				
WIRE	TO	FROM	TO	FROM
10-22-4	IGNITION SWITCH	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH
10-22-5	IGNITION SWITCH	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH
10-22-6	IGNITION SWITCH	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH
10-22-7	IGNITION SWITCH	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH RELAY	IGNITION SWITCH

TAIL LIGHT SWITCH CONNECTIONS				
WIRE	TO	FROM	TO	FROM
10-22-4	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH RELAY	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH RELAY	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH
10-22-5	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH RELAY	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH RELAY	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH
10-22-6	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH RELAY	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH RELAY	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH
10-22-7	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH RELAY	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH RELAY	TAIL LIGHT SWITCH

15-10 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram (Other than US, Canada, and Australia)

Ignition Switch

High Beam Indicator Light Switch
Left Turn Signal Indicator Light Switch
Right Turn Signal Indicator Light Switch
Master Indicator Light Switch
Oil Pressure Warning Light Switch
Headmaster Light Switch

Accelerator

Accelerator Light Switch

Compressor

Water Temperature Warning Light Switch

Headlight Switch

Door Light Switch

Door Pump Valve Light Switch

Door Pump Valve Light Switch

Door Pump Valve Light Switch

Color Code	Wire
1	Black
2	White
3	Blue
4	Green
5	Yellow
6	Orange
7	Red
8	Pink
9	Grey
10	Light Blue
11	Dark Blue
12	Light Green
13	Dark Green
14	Light Yellow
15	Dark Yellow
16	Light Orange
17	Dark Orange
18	Light Red
19	Dark Red
20	Light Pink
21	Dark Pink
22	Light Grey
23	Dark Grey
24	Light Blue
25	Dark Blue
26	Light Green
27	Dark Green
28	Light Yellow
29	Dark Yellow
30	Light Orange
31	Dark Orange
32	Light Red
33	Dark Red
34	Light Pink
35	Dark Pink
36	Light Grey
37	Dark Grey
38	Light Blue
39	Dark Blue
40	Light Green
41	Dark Green
42	Light Yellow
43	Dark Yellow
44	Light Orange
45	Dark Orange
46	Light Red
47	Dark Red
48	Light Pink
49	Dark Pink
50	Light Grey
51	Dark Grey
52	Light Blue
53	Dark Blue
54	Light Green
55	Dark Green
56	Light Yellow
57	Dark Yellow
58	Light Orange
59	Dark Orange
60	Light Red
61	Dark Red
62	Light Pink
63	Dark Pink
64	Light Grey
65	Dark Grey
66	Light Blue
67	Dark Blue
68	Light Green
69	Dark Green
70	Light Yellow
71	Dark Yellow
72	Light Orange
73	Dark Orange
74	Light Red
75	Dark Red
76	Light Pink
77	Dark Pink
78	Light Grey
79	Dark Grey
80	Light Blue
81	Dark Blue
82	Light Green
83	Dark Green
84	Light Yellow
85	Dark Yellow
86	Light Orange
87	Dark Orange
88	Light Red
89	Dark Red
90	Light Pink
91	Dark Pink
92	Light Grey
93	Dark Grey
94	Light Blue
95	Dark Blue
96	Light Green
97	Dark Green
98	Light Yellow
99	Dark Yellow
100	Light Orange

LED LIGHTS ARE IN THE OPTION

Wiring Diagram (Other than US, Canada, and Australia)	
1. Ignition Switch	2. Master Indicator Light Switch
3. High Beam Indicator Light Switch	4. Left Turn Signal Indicator Light Switch
5. Right Turn Signal Indicator Light Switch	6. Oil Pressure Warning Light Switch
7. Headmaster Light Switch	8. Accelerator Light Switch
9. Compressor	10. Water Temperature Warning Light Switch
11. Headlight Switch	12. Door Light Switch
13. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	14. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
15. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	16. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
17. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	18. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
19. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	20. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
21. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	22. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
23. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	24. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
25. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	26. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
27. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	28. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
29. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	30. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
31. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	32. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
33. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	34. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
35. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	36. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
37. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	38. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
39. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	40. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
41. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	42. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
43. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	44. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
45. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	46. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
47. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	48. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
49. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	50. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
51. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	52. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
53. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	54. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
55. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	56. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
57. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	58. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
59. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	60. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
61. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	62. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
63. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	64. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
65. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	66. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
67. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	68. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
69. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	70. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
71. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	72. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
73. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	74. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
75. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	76. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
77. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	78. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
79. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	80. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
81. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	82. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
83. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	84. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
85. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	86. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
87. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	88. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
89. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	90. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
91. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	92. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
93. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	94. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
95. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	96. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
97. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	98. Door Pump Valve Light Switch
99. Door Pump Valve Light Switch	100. Door Pump Valve Light Switch

15-12 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Wiring Diagram (D-Type)

2 PARTS PER SECTION

High Beam Indicator Light Switch
Left Turn Signal Indicator Light Switch
Right Turn Signal Indicator Light Switch
Emergency Indicator Light Switch
Oil Pressure Warning Light Switch
Fuel Pressure Light Switch

Ignition Switch

Accelerator Light Switch

Decelerator

Brake Light Switch (Warning Light Switch)

Brake Light Switch (Warning Light Switch)

Brake Light Switch

Brake Light Switch

Brake Light Switch

Brake Light Switch

WIRE COLOR	WIRE COLOR
11	Red
12	Blue
13	Green
14	Yellow
15	Black
16	White
17	Grey
18	Brown
19	Pink
20	Orange
21	Light Blue
22	Light Green
23	Light Yellow
24	Light Grey
25	Light Brown
26	Light Pink
27	Light Orange
28	Light Green
29	Light Blue
30	Light Yellow
31	Light Grey
32	Light Brown
33	Light Pink
34	Light Orange
35	Light Green
36	Light Blue
37	Light Yellow
38	Light Grey
39	Light Brown
40	Light Pink
41	Light Orange
42	Light Green
43	Light Blue
44	Light Yellow
45	Light Grey
46	Light Brown
47	Light Pink
48	Light Orange
49	Light Green
50	Light Blue
51	Light Yellow
52	Light Grey
53	Light Brown
54	Light Pink
55	Light Orange
56	Light Green
57	Light Blue
58	Light Yellow
59	Light Grey
60	Light Brown
61	Light Pink
62	Light Orange
63	Light Green
64	Light Blue
65	Light Yellow
66	Light Grey
67	Light Brown
68	Light Pink
69	Light Orange
70	Light Green
71	Light Blue
72	Light Yellow
73	Light Grey
74	Light Brown
75	Light Pink
76	Light Orange
77	Light Green
78	Light Blue
79	Light Yellow
80	Light Grey
81	Light Brown
82	Light Pink
83	Light Orange
84	Light Green
85	Light Blue
86	Light Yellow
87	Light Grey
88	Light Brown
89	Light Pink
90	Light Orange
91	Light Green
92	Light Blue
93	Light Yellow
94	Light Grey
95	Light Brown
96	Light Pink
97	Light Orange
98	Light Green
99	Light Blue
100	Light Yellow

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR	WIRE COLOR	WIRE COLOR	WIRE COLOR	WIRE COLOR	WIRE COLOR
11	Red	12	Blue	13	Green
14	Yellow	15	Black	16	White
17	Grey	18	Brown	19	Pink
20	Orange	21	Light Blue	22	Light Green
23	Light Yellow	24	Light Grey	25	Light Brown
26	Light Pink	27	Light Orange	28	Light Green
29	Light Blue	30	Light Yellow	31	Light Grey
32	Light Brown	33	Light Pink	34	Light Orange
35	Light Green	36	Light Blue	37	Light Yellow
38	Light Grey	39	Light Brown	40	Light Pink
41	Light Orange	42	Light Green	43	Light Blue
44	Light Yellow	45	Light Grey	46	Light Brown
47	Light Pink	48	Light Orange	49	Light Green
50	Light Blue	51	Light Yellow	52	Light Grey
53	Light Brown	54	Light Pink	55	Light Orange
56	Light Green	57	Light Blue	58	Light Yellow
59	Light Grey	60	Light Brown	61	Light Pink
62	Light Orange	63	Light Green	64	Light Blue
65	Light Yellow	66	Light Grey	67	Light Brown
68	Light Pink	69	Light Orange	70	Light Green
71	Light Blue	72	Light Yellow	73	Light Grey
74	Light Brown	75	Light Pink	76	Light Orange
77	Light Green	78	Light Blue	79	Light Yellow
80	Light Grey	81	Light Brown	82	Light Pink
83	Light Orange	84	Light Green	85	Light Blue
86	Light Yellow	87	Light Grey	88	Light Brown
89	Light Pink	90	Light Orange	91	Light Green
92	Light Blue	93	Light Yellow	94	Light Grey
95	Light Brown	96	Light Pink	97	Light Orange
98	Light Green	99	Light Blue	100	Light Yellow

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

WIRE COLOR CHART

15-14 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Specifications

Item	Standard
Battery:	
Type	MF (Maintenance Free) Battery
Capacity	12 V 8 Ah
Voltage	12.6 V or more
Charging System:	
Type	Three-phase AC
Alternator output voltage	48 V or more
Stator coil resistance	0.2 – 0.6 Ω
Charging voltage (regulator/rectifier output voltage)	14.7 \pm 0.5 V
Ignition System:	
Pickup coil resistance	375 – 595 Ω
Stick coil:	
Primary winding resistance	0.65 – 1.15 Ω
Secondary winding resistance	9.6 – 14.4 k Ω
Spark plug:	
Spark plug gap	0.7 – 0.8 mm
IC Igniter internal resistance	In the test
Electric Starter System:	
Starter motor:	
Brush length	12 mm (Service limit 8.5 mm)
Commutator diameter	26 mm (Service limit 27 mm)
Fuel Pump:	
Fuel pump relay internal resistance	In the test
Fuel pump pressure	11 – 14 kPa (0.11 – 0.14 kg/cm ² , 1.6 – 2.3 psi)
Switch and Sensor:	
Cam sensor	400 – 450 Ω
Speedometer sensor	In the test
Rear brake light switch timing	ON after about 10 mm pedal travel
Engine oil pressure switch connections	When engine is stopped: ON When engine is running: OFF
Fan switch connections	
Rising temperature	From OFF to ON @ 90 – 100°C (305 – 212°F)
Falling temperature	From ON to OFF @ above 91°C (196°F)
	ON: Less than 0.8 Ω
	OFF: More than 1 M Ω
Water temperature sensor resistance	50°C (122°F) 0.18 – 0.84 k Ω 80°C (176°F) 2.58 – 3.66 k Ω 120°C (248°F) 0.65 – 0.79 k Ω
Throttle sensor output voltage	When engine is idling: 0.8 – 1.1 V When engine is fully opened: 4.08 – 4.28 V

Special Tools – Band Tool: 07901-1204
 Bolt Puller, M10/80/5/50/5/50 x 1.6: 07901-1205
 Flywheel Puller, 508 X 1.8: 07901-1088
 Flywheel Holder: 09005-1110
 Spark Plug Wrench, 16mm: 02110-1144
 Calibrator/Spark Plug Wrench, Hex 3: 07901-1206

Sealant – Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 06010-120

Precautions

There are a number of important precautions that are musts when servicing electrical systems. Learn and observe all the rules below.

- ❑ Do not reverse the battery lead connections. This will burn out the diodes on the electrical parts.
- ❑ Always check battery condition before condemning other parts of an electrical system. A fully charged battery is a must for conducting accurate electrical system tests.
- ❑ The electrical parts should never be struck sharply, as with a hammer, or allowed to fall on a hard surface. Such a shock to the parts can damage them.
- ❑ To prevent damage to electrical parts, do not disconnect the battery leads or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running.
- ❑ Because of the large amount of current, never keep the starter button pushed when the starter motor will not turn over, or the current may burn out the starter motor windings.
- ❑ Do not use a meter illumination bulb rated for other than voltage or wattage specified in the wiring diagram, as the meter or gauge panel could be warped by excessive heat reflected from the bulb.
- ❑ Take care not to short the leads that are directly connected to the battery positive (+) terminal to the chassis ground.
- ❑ Troubleshooting may involve one or in some cases all items. Never replace a defective part without determining what CAUSED the failure. If the failure was caused by some other item or items, they too must be repaired or replaced, or the new replacement will soon fail again.
- ❑ Make sure all connections in the circuit are clean and tight, and examine wires for signs of burning, fraying, etc. Poor wires and bad connections will affect electrical system operation.
- ❑ Measure coil and winding resistance when the part is cold (at room temperature).
- ❑ Color Codes:

BK Black	G Green	P Pink
BL Blue	GY Grey	PU Purple
BR Brown	LB Light blue	R Red
CH Chocolate	LG Light green	W White
DK Dark green	O Orange	Y Yellow

Electrical Connectors

Female Connectors [A]

Male Connectors [B]



15-16 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Electrical Wiring

Wiring Inspection

- Visually inspect the wiring for signs of burning, fraying, etc.
- If any wiring is poor, replace the damaged wiring.
- Pull each connector [A] apart and inspect it for corrosion, dirt, and damage.
- If the connector is corroded or dirty, clean it carefully. If it is damaged, replace it.
- Check the wiring for continuity.
- Use the wiring diagram to find the ends of the lead which is suspected of being a problem.
- Connect the hand tester between the ends of the leads.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57001-03M

- Set the tester to the $\times 1 \Omega$ range, and read the tester.
- If the tester does not read 0 Ω , the lead is defective. Replace the lead or the wiring harness [8] if necessary.



Battery**Battery Removal****Remove:**

Tools (see Frame Chapter)

- Disconnect the negative terminal lead (A) and then positive terminal lead (B).

CAUTION

Be sure to disconnect the negative terminal lead first.

- Remove the battery.

**Electrolyte Filling****CAUTION**

Do not remove the aluminum seal sheet sealing the filler ports until just before use.

Be sure to use the dedicated electrolyte container for correct electrolyte volume.

- Check to see that there is no peeling, tears or holes in the sealing sheet.
- Place the battery on a level surface.
- Remove the sealing sheet (A).

When removing, check to hear an air-pushing sound "Shooah!" from filler ports (B).

NOTE

A battery whose sealing sheet has any peeling, tears, holes, or from which the air-pushing sound was not heard requires a recharging charge (initial charge).



- Take the electrolyte container out of the vinyl bag.
- Detach the strip of tape (A) from the container.

NOTE

Do not discard the strip of tape because it is used as the battery plug-in bar.

Do not peel back or place the sealed areas (B).



- Place the electrolyte container upside down with the air sealed areas in line with the six battery filler ports.
- Push the container down strongly enough to break the seals. Now the electrolyte should start to flow into the battery.

NOTE

Do not tilt the container as the electrolyte flow may be interrupted.



15-18 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- Make sure air bubbles [A] are coming up from all six filler ports.
- Leave the container this way for 5 minutes or longer.

NOTE

Continue air bubbles are coming up from a filler port, tap [B] the bottom of the bottle hard or shake it. Never remove the container from the battery.

CAUTION

Fill until the container is completely emptied.



- Be certain that all the electrolyte has forced out.
- Tap the bottom the same way as above if there is any electrolyte left in the container.
- Now pull the container gently out of the battery.
- Let the battery sit for 30 minutes. During this time, the electrolyte permeates the special separator and the gas generated by chemical reaction is released.
- Fit the strip of tape [A] tightly into the filler ports until the strip is at the same level as the top of the battery.

NOTE

Do not hammer: Press down evenly with both hands.

CAUTION

Once you install the strip of tape after filling the battery, never remove it, nor add any water or electrolyte.



Initial Charge

While a maintenance free battery can be used after only filling with electrolyte, a battery may not be able to sufficiently move a starter motor to start an engine in the cases shown in the table below, where an initial charge is required before use. However, if a battery shows a terminal voltage of higher than 12.5 V after 15 minutes of filling (Note 1), no initial charge is necessary.

Condition requiring initial charge	Charging method							
At low temperatures (lower than 0°C)	0.8 A = 2 ~ 3 hours							
Battery has been stored in high temperature and humidity.	0.8 A = 15 ~ 20 hours							
Seal has been removed, or broken = peeling, tear or hole. (If you did not hear the air-sucking sound “Shoooo” as you removed the seal.)								
Battery as old as 2 years or more after manufacture. Battery manufacturing date is printed on battery top. Example) <table><tr><td>12</td><td>10</td><td>00</td><td>TL</td></tr><tr><td>Day</td><td>Month</td><td>Year</td><td>Mfg. location</td></tr></table>		12	10	00	TL	Day	Month	Year
12	10	00	TL					
Day	Month	Year	Mfg. location					

Note 1 : Terminal voltage – To measure battery terminal voltage, use a digital voltmeter.

Precautions

- 1) No need of topping-up

No topping-up is necessary in this battery until it ends its life under normal use. **Forbid pouring off the sealing plug to add water in any circumstances. Never do that.**

- 2) Refreshing charge

If an engine will not start, a horn sounds weak, or lamps are dim, it indicates the battery has been discharged. Give refresh charge for 8 to 10 hours with charge current shown in the specification (see the Electrical System chapter). When a fast charge is inevitably required, do it following precisely the maximum charge current and time conditions indicated on the battery.

CAUTION

This battery is designed to sustain no unusual deterioration if refresh-charged according to the method specified above. However, the battery's performance may be reduced noticeably if charged under conditions other than given above. **Never remove the sealing plug during refresh charge.**

If by chance an excessive amount of gas is generated due to overcharging, the safety valve operates to keep the battery safe.

- 3) When you do not use the motorcycle for months

Give a refresh charge before you store the motorcycle and store it with the negative lead removed. Give a refresh charge every month during storage.

- 4) Battery life

If the battery will not start the engine even after several refresh charges, the battery has exceeded its useful life. Replace it. (Provided, however, the vehicle's starting system has no problem.)

WARNING

Keep the battery away from sparks and open flames during charging, since the battery gives off an explosive gas mixture of hydrogen and oxygen. When using a battery charger, connect the battery to the charger before turning on the charger. This procedure prevents sparks at the battery terminals which could ignite any battery gases.

No fire should be drawn near the battery, or no terminals should have the lightning loosened.

The electrolyte contains sulfuric acid. Be careful not to have it touch your skin or eyes. If touched, wash it off with liberal amount of water. Get medical attention if severe.

Interchange

A maintenance free battery can fully display its performance only when combined with a proper vehicle electrical system. Therefore, replace a maintenance free battery only on a motorcycle which was originally equipped with a maintenance free battery.

Be careful, if a maintenance free battery is installed on a motorcycle which had an ordinary battery as original equipment, the maintenance free battery's life will be shortened.

Charging Condition Inspection

Battery charging condition can be checked by measuring battery terminal voltage.

- Remove the caps (see Frame chapter).
- Disconnect the battery terminal leads.

CAUTION

Be sure to disconnect the negative terminal lead first.

- Measure the battery terminal voltage.

NOTE

□ Measure with a digital voltmeter [A] which can read to one decimal place voltage.

- ★ If the reading is below the specified, refreshing charge is required.

Battery Terminal Voltage

Standard: 12.6 V or more

**Refreshing Charge**

- Disconnect the battery terminal leads (see Charging Condition Inspection).
- Remove the battery [A].
- Refresh-charge by following method according to the battery terminal voltage.

WARNING

This battery is sealed type. Never remove sealing tape [B] even at charging. Never add water. Charge with current and time as stated below.



Terminal Voltage: 11.8 V or less than 12.6 V

Standard Charge

5.0 A ± 0.5 – 10 h (see following chart)

Quick Charge

4.0 A ± 1.0 h

CAUTION

If possible, do not quick charge. If the quick charge is done due to unavoidable circumstances, do standard charge later on.

Terminal Voltage: less than 11.5 V

Charging Method: 5.0 A ± 20 h

NOTE

□ Raise the voltage initially (25 V at maximum), and charge for about 5 minutes at a pulse. If ammeter shows no change in current after 5 minutes, you need a new battery. The current, if it can flow into the battery, tends to become excessive. Adjust the voltage as often as possible to keep the current at standard value (7.2 A).

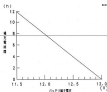
Battery [A]

Battery Charger [B]

Standard Value [C]



Battery Standard Charge Time Chart



■ Determine battery condition after refueling charge.

c) Determine the condition of the battery 30 minutes after completion of the charge by measuring the terminal voltage according to the table below.

Criteria	Judgment
12.6 V or higher	Good
12.0 ~ 12.5 V or lower	Charge insufficient → Recharge
12.0 V or lower	Unserviceable → Replace

15-22 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Charging System

Alternator Cover Removal

Remove:

- Lower Facing (see Frame chapter)
- Left Middle Facing (see Frame chapter)
- Coolant Reserve Tank [A]
- Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
- Regulator Load Connector
- Water Temperature Load Connector
- Alternator Load Connector [B]

- Place a suitable container under the alternator cover [C], and remove the cover.



Alternator Cover Installation

- Apply silicone sealant to the alternator lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface [A] on the front and rear sides of the cover mount.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 99019-120

- Check that knock pins [B] are in place on the crankcase.
- Install a new gasket and the alternator cover.
- Tighten the cover bolts.

Torque - Alternator Cover Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kgm, 10 in-lb)



Stator Coil Removal

Remove:

- Alternator Cover (see Alternator Cover Removal)
- Holding Plate Bolts [A] and Plate
- Alternator Lead Grommet [B]
- Stator Coil Bolts [C]

- Remove the stator coil [D] from the alternator cover.



Stator Coil Installation

- Tighten the stator coil bolts.

Torque - Stator Coil Bolts: 11 N·m (1.1 kgm, 10 in-lb)

- Apply silicone sealant to the circumference of the alternator lead grommet, and fit the grommet into the notch of the cover securely.

Sealant - Kawasaki Bond (Silicone Sealant): 99019-120

- Secure the alternator lead with a holding plate, and tighten the bolts.

Torque - Alternator Lead Holding Plate Bolts: 5.2 N·m (0.48 kgm, 15 in-lb)

- Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).

Alternator Rotor Removal**Remove:**

- Alternator cover (see *Alternator Cover Removal*)
- Wipe oil off the outer circumference of the rotor.
- Hold the alternator rotor steady with the flywheel holder (A), and remove the rotor bolt (B).

Special Tool - Flywheel Holder, J7500-1212



- Using the flywheel puller (A) and rotor puller (B), remove the alternator rotor from the crankshaft.

Special Tools - Flywheel Puller, M10 x 1.5: J7500-1400
Rotor Puller, M16/M18/M20/M22 x 1.5: J7501-1216

NOTE

• Screw in the puller while tapping the head (C) of the puller with a hammer.

**CAUTION**

Do not attempt to strike the alternator rotor head. Striking the rotor can cause the magnets to lose their magnetism.

Alternator Rotor Installation

- Using a cleaning fluid, clean off any oil or dirt on the following portions and dry them with a clean cloth.

- (A) Crankshaft Tapered Portion
- (B) Alternator Rotor Tapered Portion

- Apply a thin coat of molybdenum disulfide grease to the crankshaft (C).



- Install the starter gear (A).
- Again, clean the crankshaft tapered portion (B) and dry them.
- Fit the woodruff key (C) securely in the slot in the crankshaft before installing the alternator rotor.



- Install the alternator rotor (A) while turning (B) the starter gear (C).



- Install the washer (A) so that the chamfer side (B) faces outward.



- Tighten the alternator rotor bolt while holding the alternator rotor steady with the flywheel holder.

Special Tool - Flywheel Holder: S3001-S333

Torque - Alternator Rotor Bolt: 110 ft-lb (15.1 kg-m, 15.1 ft-lb)

- Install the shaft (A) and starter pin gear (B).
- Install the alternator cover (see Alternator Cover Installation).



Alternator Inspection

There are three types of alternator failures: short, open (wires burned out), or loss in rotor magnetism. A short or open in one of the coil wires will result in either a low output, or no output at all. A loss in rotor magnetism, which may be caused by dropping or hitting the alternator, by leaving it near an electromagnetic field, or just by aging, will result in low output.

- To check the alternator output voltage, do the following procedures.
 - Turn off the ignition switch.
 - Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
 - Supply fuel to the carburetor with an auxiliary fuel tank.
 - Disconnect the alternator lead connector (A).
 - Connect the hand tester as shown in the rotor 1.
 - Start the engine.
 - Run it at the rpm given in the table 1.
 - Note the voltage readings (total 3 measurements).

Table 1 Alternator Output Voltage

Tester Range	Connections		Reading @ 4,000 rpm
	Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	
150 V AC	One Yellow lead	Another Yellow lead	48 V or more



- If the output voltage shows the value in the table, the alternator operates properly and the regulator/rectifier is damaged. A much lower reading than that given in the table indicates that the alternator is defective.
- Check the stator coil resistance as follows.
 - Stop the engine.
 - Connect the hand tester as shown in the table 3.
 - Note the readings (total 3 measurement).

Table 3 Stator Coil Resistance

Tester Range	Connections		Reading
	Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	
$\times 1 \Omega$	One Yellow lead	Another Yellow lead	$0.2 \sim 0.8 \Omega$

- If there is more resistance than shown in the table, or no hand tester reading (infinity) for any two leads, the stator has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the stator is shorted, and must be replaced.
- Using the highest resistance range of the hand tester, measure the resistance between each of the Yellow leads and chassis ground.
- Any hand tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating stator replacement.
- If the stator coils have normal resistance, but the voltage check showed the alternator to be defective, then the rotor magnets have probably weakened, and the rotor must be replaced.

Special Test - Hand Tester: 37500-1384

Regulator/Rectifier Inspection

- Remove:
 - Seat Cover (see Frame chapter)
 - Connector (A) (disconnect)
 - Bolt (B)
 - Regulator/Rectifier (C)



Rectifier Circuit Check

- Check conductivity of the following pair of terminals.

Rectifier Circuit Inspection

Tester connection	W-Y1	W-Y2	B-Y3
	BL/Y-Y1	BL/Y-Y2	BL/Y-Y3

- The resistance should be low in one direction and more than ten times as much in the other direction. If any two leads are low or high in both directions, the rectifier is defective and must be replaced.



NOTE

The actual meter reading varies with the meter used and the individual rectifier, but, generally speaking the lower reading should be four times as low as the scale.

Regulator Circuit Checks

To test the regulator out of circuit, use three 12 V batteries and a test light (12 V 3-4 W bulb in a socket with leads).

CAUTION

The test light works as an indicator and also a current limiter to protect the regulator/rectifier from excessive current. Do not use an ammeter instead of a test light.

- Check to be sure the rectifier circuit is normal before continuing.

Regulator Circuit Test-1st Step

- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery to the regulator/rectifier as shown.
- Check Y 1, Y2, and Y3 terminal respectively.
- If the test light turns on, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- If the test light does not turn on, continue the test.



Regulator Circuit Test-2nd Step

- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery in the same manner as specified in the "Regulator Circuit Test-1st Step".
- Apply 12 V to the voltage monitoring terminal.
- Check Y 1, Y2, and Y3 terminal respectively.
- If the test light turns on, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- If the test light does not turn on, continue the test.



Regulator Circuit Test-3rd Step

- Connect the test light and the 12 V battery in the same manner as specified in the "Regulator Circuit Test-1st Step".
- Simultaneously apply 24 V to the voltage monitoring terminal by adding a 12 V battery.
- Check Y 1, Y2, and Y3 terminals respectively.

CAUTION

Do not apply more than 24 V to the regulator/rectifier and do not leave the 24 V applied for more than a few seconds, or the unit will be damaged.



- If the test light did not light when the 24 V was applied momentarily to the voltage monitoring terminal, the regulator/rectifier is defective. Replace it.
- If the regulator/rectifier passes all of the tests described, it may still be defective. If the charging system still does not work properly after checking all of the components and the battery, test the regulator/rectifier by replacing it with a known good unit.

Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage Inspection

- Check the battery condition (see Battery section).
- Warm up the engine to obtain actual alternator operating conditions.
- Remove the side covers (see Frame chapter).
- Check that the ignition switch is turned off, and connect the hand tester [A] as shown in the table.
- Start the engine, and note the voltage readings at various engine speeds with the headlight turned on and then turned off. (To turn off the headlight of U.S., Canada and Australia models, disconnect the headlight connector in the upper fairing.) The readings should show nearly battery voltage when the engine speed is low, and, as the engine speed rises, the readings should also rise. But they must be kept under the specified voltage.



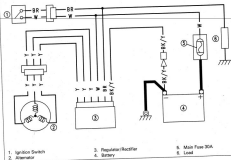
Regulator/Rectifier Output Voltage

Tester Range	Connections		Reading
	Tester (+) to	Tester (-) to	
25 V DC	White	Black/Yellow	14.2 ~ 15.2 V

- Turn off the ignition switch to stop the engine, and disconnect the hand tester.
- If the regulator/rectifier output voltage is kept between the values given in the table, the charging system is considered to be working normally.
- If the output voltage is much higher than the values specified in the table, the regulator/rectifier is defective or the regulator/rectifier leads are loose or open.
- If the battery voltage does not rise as the engine speed increases, then the regulator/rectifier is defective or the alternator output is insufficient for the loads. Check the alternator and regulator/rectifier to determine which part is defective.

Charging System Circuit

99-12



Ignition System

WARNING

The ignition system produces extremely high voltage. Do not touch the spark plugs or spark coils while the engine is running, or you could receive a severe electrical shock.

CAUTION

Do not disconnect the battery leads or any other electrical connections when the ignition switch is on, or while the engine is running. This is to prevent IC igniter damage.
Do not install the battery backwards. The negative side is grounded. This is to prevent damage to the diodes and IC igniter.

Pickup Coil Removal■ **Remove:**

- Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)
- Lower Firing (see Frame chapter)
- Right Middle Firing (see Frame chapter)
- Pickup Coil Lead Connector [A]

Pickup Coil Cover Bolts [X] with Clamps [B]

Pickup Coil Cover [C]

Oil Pressure Switch Terminal [R]

- Remove the pickup coil [E] by taking off the pickup-coil bolts [C].

Pickup Coil Installation

- Route the pickup coil lead correctly (see Cable, Wire, and Hose Routing in General Information chapter).

- Install the pickup coil and tighten the pickup-coil bolts.

Torque - Pickup Coil Bolts: 3.0 Nm (0.80 kg-m, 52 in.-lb)

- Apply silicone sealant [A] to the pickup coil lead grommet and crankcase halves mating surface on the front and rear sides of the pickup coil cover mount.

Sealant - Kawasaki Brand (Silicone Sealant): 56019-120



- Tighten the pickup coil cover bolts.

Torque - Pickup Coil Cover Bolts 11 Nm (7.1 kgm, 81 in-lb)

- Install all pressure switch terminal securely.
- Install the other removed parts.

Pickup Coil Inspection

- Remove:

Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter)

Pickup Coil Lead Connector [A]

- Set the hand tester to the $\times 100 \Omega$ range and connect it to the Y [R] and B4 [C] Leads in the connector.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: ST5001-CBM

- If there is more resistance than the specified value, the coil has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the coil is shorted, and must be replaced.

Pickup Coil Resistance 375 - 600 Ω

- Using the highest resistance range of the tester, measure the resistance between the pickup coil leads and chassis ground.
- Any tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating replacement of the pickup coil assembly.



Stick Coil (Ignition Coil) together with Spark Plug Cap) Removal

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Fuel System chapter).
- Disconnect the stick coil connection [A].
- Pull the stick coils [B] off the spark plugs.

CAUTION

Do not pry the connector part of the coil while removing the coil.



Stick Coil (Ignition Coil) together with Spark Plug Cap) Installation

- Install the coil using the following steps:
 - Insert the coil as shown being careful of the coil lead [A] direction.
 - Connect the connector.

CAUTION

Do not lag the coil head while installing the coil.



Stick Coil (Ignition Coil) together with Spark Plug Cap) Inspection

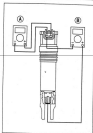
- Remove the stick coils (see this chapter).
- Measure the primary winding resistance [A] as follows.
 - Connect the hand tester between the coil terminals.
 - Set the tester to the $\times 1 \Omega$ range, and read the tester.
- Measure the secondary winding resistance [B] as follows.
 - Connect the tester between the plug terminal and (+) coil terminal.
 - Set the tester to the $\times 1 \text{ k}\Omega$ range and read the tester.

Ignition Coil Winding Resistance

Primary Windings: $0.85 - 1.15 \Omega$

Secondary Windings: $5.5 - 14.5 \text{ k}\Omega$

- If the tester does not read as specified, replace the coil.



Spark Plug Removal

- Remove:
 - Air Cleaner Housing (see Fuel System chapter)
 - Stick Coils
 - Remove the spark plugs using the 16 mm plug wrench.
- Owner's Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, 16 mm: 82110-1140

Spark Plug Installation

- Insert the spark plug vertically into the plug hole with the plug [A] installed in the plug wrench [B].
- Owner's Tool - Spark Plug Wrench, 16mm: 82110-1140
- Tighten the plugs.
 - Torque - Spark Plugs: 13.0-16 (1.3 kg-m, 11.0 lbf-ft)
 - Fit the stick coils securely.



Spark Plug Gap Inspection

- Measure the gap [A] with a wire-type thickness gauge.
- If the gaps are incorrect, carefully bend the side electrode [B] with a suitable tool to obtain the correct gaps.

Spark Plug Gap: $0.7 - 0.8 \text{ mm}$



Cam Sensor Removal

- Remove:
 - Seals (see Frame chapter).
 - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- Disconnect the cam sensor connector [A].
- Unratchet the bolt [B] and remove the cam sensor [C].

**Cam Sensor Inspection**

- Remove:
 - Fuel Tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- Disconnect the cam sensor connector [A].
- Set the hand tester to the $\times 100\text{-}\Omega$ range and connect it to the red/white and red/black leads in the connector.
- If there is more resistance than the specified value, the sensor has an open lead and must be replaced. Much less than this resistance means the sensor is shorted, and must be replaced.

Cam Sensor Resistance: 400 – 400 Ω

- Using the highest resistance range of the tester, measure the resistance between the cam sensor leads and chassis ground.
- Any tester reading less than infinity (∞) indicates a short, necessitating replacement of the cam sensor.

**IC Igniter Inspection****CAUTION**

When inspecting the IC igniter, observe the following to avoid damage to the IC igniter.

- Do not disconnect the IC igniter with the ignition switch on. This may damage the IC igniter.
- Do not disconnect the battery leads while the engine is running. This may damage the IC igniter.



- Remove the seals (see Frame chapter).
- Remove the IC igniter [A] and disconnect the connectors.
- Set the hand tester to the $\times 1\text{-k}\Omega$ range and make the measurements shown in the table.

Special Tool – Igniter Checker Assembly: 97991-1270

12900-C Model**12900-B and California Models**

- If all the tester readings are not as specified, replace the IC igniter.

CAUTION

Use only Hand Tester 97991-1270 for this test. A tester other than the Kawasaki Hand Tester may show different readings. If a megger or a meter with a large-capacity battery is used, the IC igniter will be damaged.

IC Insulator Insulated Resistance

Units: kΩ

Insulator	Tension (kV) Lead Connection										
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
A	—	12~40	10~20	12~40	10~20	14~50	12~40	10~20	10~20	10~20	10~20
B	4.0~10	—	1.0~4	0.11~0.03	1~11	1~7	0.0~0	12~50	4~10	4~10	4~10
C	0.0~10	1.0~6	—	1.0~4	0.0~10	0~10.0	0~10	10~40	0~10	0~10	0~10
D	4.0~10	0.04~0.05	1.0~6	—	2~12	1.0~2	1~4	11.0~40	4~10	4~10	4~10
E	0~10	0~10	4.0~10	0~11	—	0~10	0.0~10	12~40	0~10	0~10	0~10
F	0~10	1~4	0~10	1.0~7	1~10	—	0.0~10	10~40	0.0~10	0.0~10	0.0~10
G	0~11	1~4	0.0~10	0.0~4	0.0~10	0.0~10	—	14~50	0~10	0~10	0~10
H	—	00	00	00	00	00	00	—	00	00	00
I	—	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	—	00	00
J	—	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	—	00
K	—	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	—
L	—	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
M	12~40	12~40	12~40	12~40	10~20	10~20	12~40	10~20	10~20	10~20	10~20
N	0.0~10	0.0~1.0	0~6	0.0~1	1.0~14	2~4	1~4	12~40	4~10.0	4~10.0	4~10.0
O	0.0~10	0	1.0~4	0	0~10	0.0~1.0	1~4	12~40	4~10	4~10	4~10
P	0.0~10	0	1.0~4	0	0~10	1.0~4	1~4	12~40	4~10	4~10	4~10
Q	0.0~10	0.0~0.0	1.0~2	0.0~1	2.0~14	1.0~4	1~4	12~40	4~10	4~10	4~10
R	0.0~10	0	1.0~6.0	0	0~10	1.0~7	1~4	12~40	4~10	4~10	4~10
S	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
T	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
U	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
V	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
W	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
X	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00

(1/4)

(1/4) Tension (1/2) Lead Connection

1~4: B type and California model only

7001-3-0

AC Insulator Internal Resistance

Insulator	Tension (kV) Lead Connection									
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
A	10~12	10~12	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18
B	4~16	4~16	0.2~1	0.05~0.2	0.2~1	0.05~0.2	0.2~1	0.05~0.2	0.2~1	0.05~0.2
C	5.5~23	5.5~23	1.5~7	1.5~6	1.5~7	1.5~6	1.5~7	1.5~6	1.5~7	1.5~6
D	4~16	4~16	0.2~0.8	0	0.2~0.8	0	0.2~0.8	0	0.2~0.8	0
E	4~20	4~20	0.5~14	2~24	3.5~14	2~24	3.5~14	2~24	3.5~14	2~24
F	6.5~28	7~28	5~28	1.5~7	1.5~6	1.5~7	1.5~6	1.5~7	1.5~6	1.5~7
G	8~28	8~28	1~4	0.5~4	1~4	0.5~4	1~4	0.5~4	1~4	0.5~4
H	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
I	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
J	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
K	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
L	10~12	10~12	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18	12~18
M	4~16	4~16	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2
N	4~16	4~16	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2
O	4~16	4~16	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2
P	4~16	4~16	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2
Q	4~16	4~16	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2
R	4~16	4~16	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2	0.2~0.8	0.4~2
S	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
T	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
U	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
V	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
W	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10
X	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10

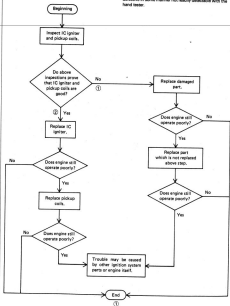
1-10: Tension (kV) Lead Connection

1~4: B type and California model only

IC Igniter Troubleshooting

1/IC igniter or pickup coil damaged

2/Even if the preceding checks show good, it may be defective in some manner not readily detectable with the hand tester.



Electric Starter System

Starter Motor Removal

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- Slide back the rubber cap.
- Remove the starter motor terminal nut (A) and the mounting bolts (B).
- Pull out the starter motor (C).



Starter Motor Installation

CAUTION

Do not tap the starter motor shaft or body. Tapping the shaft or body could damage the motor.

- When installing the starter motor, clear the starter motor legs (A) and crankcase (B) where the starter motor is grounded.
- Apply a small amount of engine oil to the O-ring (A).
- Install the strap system and tighten the mounting bolts.

Torque** Starter Motor Mounting Bolts 5.0 Nm (3.8 ft-lbs, 8" in-8)



Starter Motor Disassembly

- Take off the starter motor through bolts (A) and remove both end covers (B) and pull the armature out of the yoke (C).



○ The brush plate (A) and brushes come off with the right hand and cover (B).



15-38 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

- Remove the terminal bracket [A] and terminal bolt [B], and then remove the brush with the brush plate [C] from the right-hand end commutator.



Stator Motor Assembly

- Install the brush plate and brushes [A], and then put the armature [B] among the brushes.



- Install the G-rings [A] as shown.



- Align the retak [A] in the brush plate with the end cover notch [B] and the mark [C] on the yoke.



- Align the line [A] marked on the yoke with the through bolt hole [B].



Brush Inspection

- Measure the length [A] of each brush.
- If any is worn down to the service limit, replace the carbon brush holder assembly [B] and the terminal bolt assembly [C].

Starter Motor Brush Length

Standard:	12 mm
Service Limit:	8.8 mm

**Commutator Cleaning and Inspection**

- Smooth the commutator surface [A] if necessary with fine emery cloth [B], and clean out the grooves.



- Measure the diameter [A] of the commutator [B].
- Replace the starter motor with a new one if the commutator diameter is less than the service limit.

Commutator Diameter

Standard:	36 mm
Service Limit:	37 mm

**Armature Inspection**

- Using the $\times 1$ [C] hand tester range, measure the resistance between any two commutator segments [A].
- If there is a high resistance or no reading [X] between any two segments, a winding is open and the starter motor must be replaced.
- Using the highest hand tester range, measure the resistance between the segments and the shaft [B].
- If there is any reading at all, the armature has a short and the starter motor must be replaced.

**NOTE**

Even if the foregoing checks show the armature to be good, it may be defective in some manner not readily detectable with the hand tester. If all other starter motor and starter motor circuit components check good, but the starter motor still does not turn over or only turns over slowly, replace the starter motor with a new one.

Brush Lead Inspection

- Using the $\times 1 \Omega$ hand tester range, measure the resistance as shown.

(A) Terminal Bolt and Positive Brush

(B) Brush Plate and Negative Brush

- ★ If there is not close to zero ohms, the brush lead has an open. Replace the terminal bolt assembly and/or the brush holder assembly.

**Brush Plate and Terminal Bolt Inspection**

- Using the highest hand tester range, measure the resistance as shown.

(A) Terminal Bolt and Brush Plate

(B) Terminal Bolt and Right Hand End Cover

- ★ If there is any reading, the brush holder assembly and/or terminal bolt assembly have a short. Replace the brush holder assembly and the terminal bolt assembly.

**Starter Relay Inspection**

- Remove the nuts.
- Remove the starter relay.
- Connect the hand tester (A) and 12 V battery (B) to the starter relay (C) as shown.
- ★ If the relay does not work as specified, the relay is defective. Replace the relay.

Testing Relay

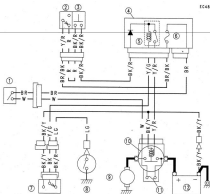
Tester Range: $\times 1 \Omega$ range

Criteria: When battery is connected $\rightarrow 0 \Omega$

When battery is disconnected $\rightarrow \infty \Omega$



Electric Starter Circuit



1. Ignition Switch
2. Engine Stop Switch
3. Starter Button
4. Junction Box

5. Starter Circuit Relay
6. Ignition Fuse 15A
7. Starter Lockout Switch
8. Neutral Switch

9. Starter Motor
10. Starter Relay
11. Main Fuse 25A
12. Battery

15-42 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Lighting System

The US, Canada, and Australia models adopt the daylight system and have a headlight relay in the junction box. In these models, the headlight does not go on when the ignition switch and the engine stop switch are first turned on. The headlight comes on after the starter button is released and stays on until the ignition switch is turned off. The headlight will go out momentarily whenever the starter button is pressed and come back on when the button is released.

Headlight Beam Horizontal Adjustment

- Turn the horizontal adjuster [A] on the headlight in or out until the beam points straight ahead.

Headlight Beam Vertical Adjustment

- Turn the vertical adjusters [B] on the headlight in or out to adjust the headlight vertically.

NOTE

On high beam, the brightest points should be slightly below horizontal with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated. Adjust the headlight(s) to the proper angle according to local regulations.

For US model, the proper angle is 3-4 degrees below horizontal. (This is 80 mm (3 in) drop at 7.6 m (25 ft) measured from the center of the headlights with the motorcycle on its wheels and the rider seated.)

80 mm (3 in) [A]

Center of Brightest Spot [B]

7.6 m (25 ft) [C]

Height of Headlight Center [D]



Headlight Bulb Replacement

- Remove:
 - Headlight Connector
 - Headlight Bulb Dust Cover
 - Hook [A]

CAUTION

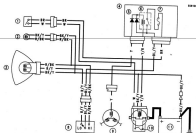
When handling the quartz-halogen bulb, never touch the glass portion with bare hands. Always use a clean cloth. Oil contamination from hands or dirty rags can reduce bulb life or cause the bulb to explode.



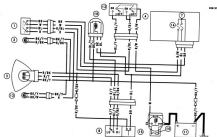
- Replace the headlight bulb.
- Fit the dust cover [A] with the Top mark [B] aligned onto the bulb [C] firmly as shown.
- After installation, adjust the headlight aim (see this chapter).



Headlight Circuit (U.S., Canada, and Australia)



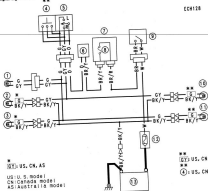
Headlight Circuit (Other than U.S., Canada, and Australia)



- | | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Ignition Switch | 6. Headlight Circuit Relay | 11. Battery | 16. Headlight Relay |
| 2. High Beams Indicator Light | 7. Headlight Fuse 10A | 12. City Lights | |
| 3. Headlight | 8. Distress Switch | 13. Headlight Switch | |
| 4. Junction Box | 9. Alternator | 14. Tailight Fuse 10A | |
| 5. Diodes | 10. Main Fuse 30A | 15. Passing Button | |

Turn Signal Light Circuit

ECH-128



1. Turn Signal Indicator Light
2. Front Right Turn Signal Light
3. Front Left Turn Signal Light
4. Hazard Button
5. Turn Signal Switch

6. Turn Signal Relay
7. Junction Box
8. Turn Signal Relay Fuse 15A
9. Ignition Switch
10. Rear Right Turn Signal Light

11. Rear Left Turn Signal Light
12. Main Fuse 25A
13. Battery

Turn Signal Relay Inspection

■ Removal

- Seize (see Frame chapter)
- Turn Signal Relay (A)



- Connect one 12 V battery and turn signal lights as indicated in the figure, and count how many times the lights flash for one minute.

Turn Signal Relay (A)

Turn Signal Lights (B)

12 V Battery (C)

- ★ If the lights do not flash as specified, replace the turn signal relay.

Testing Turn Signal Relay

Load		Flashing times (c./min*)
The Number of Turn Signal Lights	Wattage(W)	
1	21	Light stays on
2	42	75 ~ 95

(*) Cycle(s) per minute



15-46 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Fuel Pump

- c-The fuel pump [A] operates when the starter button is pushed on or the engine is running.
- d-When fuel level in the fuel chamber is low, the fuel pump operates to supply fuel into the float chamber. When the fuel reaches a certain level, the fuel pressure rises, and the fuel pump stops.

Remove/Installation

- Refer to Fuel System chapter.



Fuel Pump Relay Inspection

- Remove the caps (see Frame chapter).
- Take off the fuel pump relay [A].
- Set the hand tester to the $\times 1 \text{ k}\Omega$ range and make the measurements shown in the table.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: SP785-1284

- If the tester readings are not as specified, replace the fuel pump relay.
- If the tester readings are normal, check the fuel pump operation.



CAUTION

Use only Hand Tester SP785-1284 for this test. An alternator other than the Kawasaki Hand Tester may show different readings. If a megger or a meter with a large-capacity battery is used, the pump relay will be damaged.

Fuel Pump Relay Internal Resistance

Range $\times 1 \text{ k}\Omega$	Tester (+) Load Connection			
	1	2	3	4
(-)-	1	-	25	25
	2	25	-	25
	3	25	15 - 150	-
	4	25	20 - 200	1 - 5

(-) - Tester (+) Load Connection



Fuel Pump Operational Inspection

- Remove the fuel pump with the fuel filter (see Fuel System chapter).
- Prepare a container filled with kerosene.
- Prepare the rubber hoses, and connect them to the pump fittings.
- Connect a suitable pressure gauge to the outlet hose as shown.

Fuel Pump [A]
Pressure Gauge [B]
Outlet Hose [C]
Inlet Hose [D]
Fuel Filter [E]

Reservoir [F]
2-Ph. Connector [G]
Battery [H]
Auxiliary Leads [I]



- Connect the pump leads to the battery using auxiliary wires as shown.
- If the pump operates, check the pump relay.
- If the pump does not operate, the pump is defective.
- If the pump operates and the pump relay is normal, close the outlet hose while operating the fuel pump.
- When the pump stops, read the pressure gauge.
- If the pressure gauge reading is out of the specified pressure, the pump is defective.

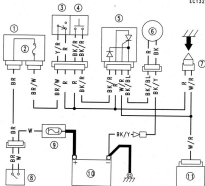
Fuel Pump Pressure

Standard 11 - 14 kPa

(0.11 - 0.14 kg/cm², 1.6 - 2.0 psi)

Fuel Pump Circuit

EC133



1. Junction Box
2. Ignition Fuse 10A
3. Engine Stop Switch
4. Starter Motor

5. Fuel Pump Relay
6. Fuel Pump
7. Ignition Coil
8. Ignition Switch

9. Main Fuse 30A
10. Battery
11. IC Igniter

16-48 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Fuel Cut Valve

The fuel cut valves are adopted for protection of the catalytic converter.

Fuel Cut Valve Removal

WARNING

Gasoline is extremely flammable and can be explosive under certain conditions. Turn the ignition switch OFF, do not smoke. Make sure the area is well-ventilated and free from any source of flame or sparks; this includes any appliance with a pilot light.

- Connect a suitable hose to the fitting at the bottom of each carburetor float bowl.
- Run the lowest ends of the hoses into a suitable container.
- Turn the fuel tap to the ON position.
- Turn out each drain plug a few turns and drain the float bowls.

Special Tool - Carburetor Drain Plug Wrench, Hex In: 57500-1200

- Disconnect the connector of the fuel cut valve.
- Loosen the fuel cut valve and remove it.

Fuel Cut Valve Installation

- Install the fuel cut valves with a grey connector [A] on the #1, #4 carburetors.
- Install the fuel cut valves with a brown connector [A] on the #2, #3 carburetors.
- Do not install the fuel cut valves on the tuning carburetors. The fuel cut valves will not work well.



Fuel Cut Valve Inspection

- Remove the fuel cut valve [A].
- Connect and disconnect one 12 V battery [B] to the fuel cut valve connector as shown. The valve rod moves.
- If the protrusion exceeds the standard (too long or too short), the valve is defective and must be replaced.

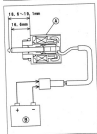
Special Tool - Hand Tester: 57501-1204

Testing Fuel Cut Valve

Standard Protection

When battery is disconnected → 18.8 mm

When battery is connected → 18.8 ~ 19.1 mm



10-50 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Medication Pass Systems

New Southern Global Association

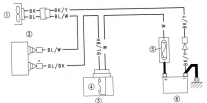
- Disconnect the leads from the radiator fan switch [A].
- Using an auxiliary wire [B], connect the radiator fan switch leads.
- If the fan rotates, inspect the fan switch.
- If the fan does not rotate, inspect the following.

1. **Introduction**

[illegible]

Abstract

- Remove the air cleaner housing (see Fuel System chapter).
 - Disconnect the 3-pin connector (A) in the fan motor leads.
 - Using two auxiliary wires, supply battery (B) power to the fan motor.
- If the fan does not operate, the fan motor is defective and must be replaced.

[illegible]

1. Reaction Time
2. Reaction Time Standard

-

- | | |
|-----|-------------------|
| 11. | Volume: Pages 104 |
| 12. | Number: |

Meter**Meter Unit Removal**

- Remove:
Wash Sealed (see Frame chapter)
- Remove the meter unit by taking off the mounting nuts [A] with washer.
- Slide the dust cover [B] and remove the wiring connector.

CAUTION

Place the meter or gauge so that the face is up. If a meter or gauge is left upside down or sideways for any length of time, it will malfunction.

**Meter, Gauge Disassembly**

- Remove:
Meter Unit (see Meters, Gauge Removal)
Screws [A]
Lower Meter Cover [B]



- Separate the meter assembly [A] and upper meter cover [B].

**Bulb Replacement**

- Remove:
Meter Unit
- Turn out the socket [A] counterclockwise.
- Pull the bulb out out the socket.

CAUTION

Do not touch the bulb. Pull the bulb out to prevent damage to the bulb.
Do not use bulbs rated for greater wattage than the specified value.



Electronic Combination Meter Unit Inspection

- Remove the meter unit.

CAUTION

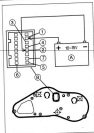
(Do not drop the meter unit. Place the meter unit so that it faces upward. If the meter unit is left upside down or sideways for a long time or dropped, it will malfunction.)

- Using the auxiliary wires, connect the 12 V battery (A) to the meter unit connector (B) as follows.

- Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal (1).
- Connect the battery negative terminal to the terminal (2).
- (1) Battery (Positive) (5) Speed Sensor Pulse
- (2) Ground (Negative) (6) Tachometer Pulse
- (3) Ignition (7) Water Temperature
- (4) Speed Sensor Electric Source

CAUTION

(Do not short the terminals (2), (4) and (4), (6).)

**Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check**

- Connect the battery positive terminal to the terminal (1).
- Connect the battery negative terminal to the terminal (2).
- Connect the terminal (1) to the terminal (3).



When the terminals are connected, all the LCD segments (A) and LED warning lights (B) are appear for three seconds.

When the terminals are disconnected within three seconds, put out the segments.

- If the LCD segments and LED warning light will not appear, replace the meter assembly.

**Mode/Reset Switch Operate Confirmation**

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal (LCD) Segments Check".
- Check that when the MODE button (A) is pushed and held continuously, the display (B) rotates through the three modes.

000 → TRIP → CLOS → 000

- If the display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.



- Indicated the clock mode.
- Check that when the RESET button is pushed for more than two seconds, the meter display turns to the clock set mode.
- Check to adjustment hours and minutes.
- If the display function does not work and adjusted, replace the meter assembly.



- Indicated the trip mode.
- Check that when the RESET button is pushed for more than two seconds, the figure display turns to 0.0.
- If the figure display does not 0.0, replace the meter assembly.



Speedometer Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- The speed equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator [A] if the square wave as (illustrated) would be input into the terminal [B].
- Indicates approximately 60 mph in case the input frequency would be approximately 138 Hz.
- Indicates approximately 80 km/h in case the input frequency would be approximately 193 Hz.



- If the oscillator is not available, the speedometer can be checked as follows.

- Install the meter unit.
- Raise the rear wheel off the ground, using the jack.
- Turn on the ignition switch.
- Rotate the rear wheel by hand.
- Check that the speedometer shows the speed.
- If the speedometer does not work, check the speed sensor electric source voltage and speed sensor.

Speed Sensor Electric Source Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segments Check".
- Set the hand meter to the DC20 V range and connect it to the terminals [2] and [4].
- If the voltage is less than the 7 V, replace the meter assembly.

CAUTION

Do not shorted the terminals [2], [4] and [4], [3].



Odometer Check:

- Check the odometer with the speedometer in the same way.
- If value indicated in the odometer is not added, replace the meter assembly.

Trip Meter Check:

- Check the trip meter with the speedometer in the same way.
- If value indicated in the trip meter is not added, replace the meter assembly.
- Check that when the RESET button is pushed for more than two seconds, the figure display turns to 0.0.
- If the figure display does not indicate 0.0, replace the meter assembly.

Water Temperature Meter Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segment check".
- Connect the variable rheostat (A) to the terminal (7) as shown.
- Check that the number of segments and warning light displayed matches the resistance value of the variable rheostats.

Resistance Value (Ω)	Display Segment
24400	1
9060	2
6160	3
2760	4
1340	5
980	6
870	7
680	8
500 or less than	Warning light (A) and segment flash.

- If any display function does not work, replace the meter assembly.

Tachometer Check:

- Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segment check".
- The tachometer equivalent to the input frequency is indicated in the oscillator (A) if the square wave (illustrated beside) would be input into the terminal (6).
- 0 indicates approximately 3000 rpm in case the input frequency would be approximately 100 Hz.



● If the oscillator is not available, the tachometer can be checked as follows.

○ Connect the 12 V battery and terminals in the same manner as specified in the "Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) Segment check".

○ Using a 4-wire auxiliary wire, open and contact the terminal [1] to the terminal [0] repeatedly.

○ Then the tachometer hand (A) should flick (B).

★ If the hand does not flick, replace the meter assembly.



Speed Sensor Inspection

● Flowchart

Speed Sensor (see Final Drive chapter)

● Connect the speed sensor connector [A] with the battery (B), 10 kΩ resistor (C) and hand tester (D) as shown.

● Set the meter to the DC 25 V range.

Special Tool - Hand Tester: 97000-1380

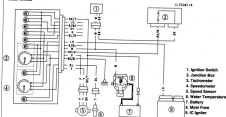


● Then the meter indicator should flick (E).

● If the meter indicator does not flick, replace the speed sensor.



Meter Circuit



15-56 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Switches and Sensors

Brake Light Timing Inspection

- Turn on the ignition switch.
- Check the operation of the rear brake light switch by depressing the brake pedal.
- If it does not as specified, adjust the brake light timing.

Brake Light Timing

Standard: Up after about 10 mm of pedal travel (A)



Brake Light Timing Adjustment

Brake light timing is adjusted by changing the position of the rear brake light switch.

- Adjust the position of the switch so that the brake light goes on after the specified pedal travel by turning the adjusting nut (A).



CAUTION

To avoid damaging the electrical connections inside the switch, be sure that the switch body does not turn during adjustment.

Switch Inspection

- Using a hand tester, check to see that only the connections shown in the table have continuity (almost zero ohms).
- For the transmission switches and the ignition switch, refer to the tables in the Wiring Diagram.
- If the switch has an open or short, repair it or replace it with a new one.

Special Test - Road Tester: 87001-1104

Rear Brake Light Switch Connections

	BR	BL
When brake pedal is pushed down	○ — ○	
When brake pedal is released		

Side Stand Switch Connections

	S/L	SR/Y
When side stand is up	○ — ○	
When side stand is down		

Neutral Switch Connections

	SW Terminal	W/P
When transmission is in neutral	○ — ○	
When transmission is not in neutral		

Oil Pressure Switch Connections*

	SW Terminal	W/P
When engine is stopped	○ — ○	
When engine is running		

* Engine lubrication system is in good condition

Radiator Fan Switch Inspection

- Remove the fan switch (see Cooling System chapter).
- Suspend the switch [A] in a container of coolant so that the temperature-sensing projection and threaded portion are submerged.
- Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the coolant.

NOTE

- The switch and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the coolant while stirring the coolant gently.
- Using the hand tester, measure the internal resistance of the switch across the terminals at the temperatures shown in the table.
- If the hand tester does not show the specified values, replace the switch.

Fan Switch Resistance**Off/High temperature:**

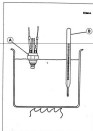
From OFF to ON at 98 – 100°C (208 – 212°F)

Cooling temperature:

From ON to OFF at above 97°C (208°F)

ON: Less than 0.1 Ω

OFF: More than 1 MΩ

**Water Temperature Sensor Inspection**

- Remove the water temperature sensor (see Cooling System chapter).
- Suspend the sensor [A] in a container of coolant so that the temperature-sensing projection and threaded portion are submerged.
- Suspend an accurate thermometer [B] in the coolant.

NOTE

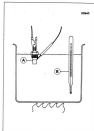
- The sensor and thermometer must not touch the container side or bottom.
- Place the container over a source of heat and gradually raise the temperature of the coolant while stirring the coolant gently.
- Using the hand tester, measure the internal resistance of the sensor across the terminal and the body at the temperatures shown in the table.
- If the hand tester does not show the specified values, replace the sensor.

Water Temperature Sensor

80°C (182°F): 0.15 – 0.44 kΩ

80°C (176°F): 0.50 – 0.66 kΩ

120°C (248°F): 0.65 – 0.75 kΩ

**Throttle Sensor Resistance/Inspection****CAUTION**

Do not remove the throttle sensor [A].

- When replacing the sensor, refer to Throttle Sensor Position Adjustment.



Throttle Sensor Inspection

- Remove the fuel tank (see Fuel System chapter).
- Prepare an auxiliary fuel tank and connect the fuel hose to the carburetor.
- Start the engine and warm it up thoroughly.
- Check:
 - Idle Speed (see Fuel System chapter)
 - Battery Charging Condition (see this chapter)
- Turn off the ignition switch.
- Remove the throttle sensor lead connector.
- Connect the adapter [A] between the connector [B].

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001-1400

- Connect the lead tester to the adapter.
 - Lead Tester (+) → Y Lead [C]
 - Lead Tester (-) → Bk Lead [D]
- Start the engine.
- Check the sensor output voltage with the engine idling.

Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

Standard: 0.8 ~ 1.1 V (When engine is idling.)

- If it is not within the specified voltage, adjust the throttle sensor position (see Throttle Sensor Position Adjustment).
- If it is specified voltage, go to next test.
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the ignition switch.
- Check the sensor output voltage with the throttle fully open.

Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

Standard: 4.05 ~ 4.25 V (When engine is fully opened.)

- If it is not within the specified voltage, replace the sensor.

**Throttle Sensor Position Adjustment**

- Start the engine.
- Check idle speed (see Fuel System chapter).
- Stop the engine and remove the carburetor.

CAUTION

Do not turn the idle adjusting screw when removing the carburetor.

- Connect the throttle sensor setting adapter to the sensor lead connector (see Throttle Sensor Inspection).

Special Tool - Throttle Sensor Setting Adapter: 57001-1400

- Loosen the throttle sensor mounting screws [A].
- Adjust the position of the sensor until the output voltage is within the specified voltage.

Throttle Sensor Output Voltage

Standard: 0.8 ~ 1.1 V

- If it is not within the specified voltage, replace the sensor.



Junction Box

The junction box (A) has fuses (B), relays, and diodes. The relays and diodes can not be removed.



Junction Box Fuse Circuit Inspection

- Remove the fuses (see Frame chapter).
- Remove the junction box.
- Pull off the connectors from the junction box.
- Make sure all connector terminals are clean and tight, and none of them have been bent.
- Clean the dirty terminals, and straighten slightly-bent terminals.
- Check conductivity of the numbered terminals with the hand tester.
- If the tester does not read as specified, replace the junction box.

Fuse Circuit Inspection

Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
1 - 3A	0
1 - 2	0
3A - 4	0
4 - 5	0
5 - 10	0
5 - 7	0
5 - 17	0

Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
1A - 8	∞
2 - 8	∞
3A - 8	∞
5 - 2	∞
5 - 3A	∞
17 - 3A	∞

Starter Circuit/Headlight Relay Inspection

- Remove the junction box.
- Check conductivity of the following numbered terminals by connecting the hand tester and one 12 V battery to the junction box as shown.
- If the tester does not read as specified, replace the junction box.

Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery disconnected)

	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
Headlight Relay	*7 - 8	∞
	*7 - 12	∞
	(-)* (-)* 12 - 8	Not ∞ **

	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
Starter Circuit Relay	9 - 11	∞
	12 - 10	∞
	(+)* (-)* 10 - 11	∞
	(+)* (-)* 12 - 11	Not ∞ **

(*) U.S., Canada, and Australia Models only.

(**) The actual reading varies with the hand tester used.

(+)* Apply tester positive lead.

(-)* Apply tester negative lead.

15-60 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Relay Circuit Inspection (with the battery connected)

	Battery Connection (+) (-)	Tester Connection	Tester Reading (Ω)
Headlight Relay	*8 - 12	*7 - 8	0
Starter Circuit Relay	11 - 12	(+) (-) 13 - 11	Not 0 ⁽¹⁾

(*) U.S., Canada, and Australia Models only

(⁽¹⁾): The actual reading varies with the test meter used.

(+): Apply tester positive lead.

(-): Apply tester negative lead.

Diode Circuit Inspection

■ Remove the junction box.

■ Check conductivity of the following pairs of terminals.

Diode Circuit Inspection

Tester Connection	*13-8, *13-9, 12-11, 12-14, 15-14, 15-14
-------------------	--

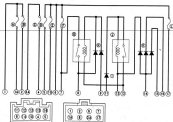
(*) U.S., Canada, and Australia Models only

■ The resistance should be low in one direction and more than ten times as much in the other direction. If any diode shows low or high in both directions, the diode is defective and the junction box must be replaced.

NOTE

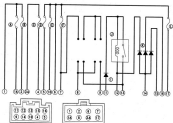
(*) The actual meter reading varies with the meter used and the individual diodes, but generally speaking, the lower reading should be from one to one half the ratio.

Fig. 10
Junction Box Internal Circuit (US, Canada, and Australia)



15-67

Fig. 11
Junction Box Internal Circuit (Other Than US, Canada, and Australia)



15-67

- A. Accessory Fuse 15A
- B. Fan Fuse 15A
- C. Turn Signal Relay Fuse 10A
- D. Horn Fuse 15A

- E. Ignition Fuse 10A
- F. Headlights Fuse 10A
- G. Headlight Relay
- H. Headlight Switch

- I. Starter Switch
- J. Starter Circuit Relay
- K. Interlock Switch
- L. Tailight Fuse 15A

Fuse

30A Main Fuse Removal

- Remove the fuse (see Fuses chapter).
- Start the engine and 30A Main Fuse Connector [A].
- Pull out the main fuse [B] from the starter relay with needle nose pliers.



Junction Box Fuse Removal

- Remove the fuse (see Fuses chapter).
- Unlock the back to lift up the lid [A].
- Pull the fuses [B] straight out of the junction box with needle nose pliers.



Fuse Installation

- If a fuse fails during operation, inspect the electrical system to determine the cause, and then replace it with a new fuse of proper ampereage.
- Install the junction box fuses on the original position as specified on the list.

Fuse Inspection

- Remove the fuse (see Fuse Removal).
- Inspect the fuse element.
- If it is blown out, replace the fuse. Before replacing a blown fuse, always check the ampereage in the affected circuit. If the ampereage is equal to or greater than the fuse rating, check the wiring and related components for a short circuit.

Housing [A]

Fuse Element [B]

Terminal [C]

Blown Element [D]



CAUTION

When replacing a fuse, be sure the new fuse matches the specified fuse rating for that circuit. Installation of a fuse with a higher rating may cause damage to wiring and components.

Appendix

Table of Contents

Additional Considerations for Racing	16-2
Carburetor	16-2
Spark Plug	16-2
Spark Plug Inspection	16-3
Troubleshooting Guide	16-4
General Lubrication	16-8
Lubrication	16-8
Nut, Bolt, and Fastener Tightness	16-9
Tightness Inspection	16-9
Unit Conversion Table	16-10

18-2 APPENDIX

Additional Considerations for Racing

This motorcycle has been manufactured for use in a reasonable and prudent manner and as a vehicle only. However, some may wish to subject this motorcycle to abnormal operation, such as would be experienced under racing conditions. **KAWASAKI STRONGLY RECOMMENDS THAT ALL RIDERS RIDE SAFELY AND OBEY ALL LAWS AND REGULATIONS CONCERNING THEIR MOTORCYCLE AND ITS OPERATION.**

Racing should be done under supervised conditions, and recognized sanctioning bodies should be contacted for further details. For those who desire to participate in competitive racing or related use, the following technical information may prove useful. However, please note the following important notes.

- You are entirely responsible for the use of your motorcycle under abnormal conditions such as racing, and Kawasaki shall not be liable for any damages which might arise from such use.
- Kawasaki's Limited Motorcycle Warranty and Limited Emission Control Systems Warranty specifically exclude motorcycles which are used in competition or related use. Please read the warranty carefully.
- Motorcycle racing is a very sophisticated sport, subject to many variables. The following information is theoretical only, and Kawasaki shall not be liable for any damages which might arise from alterations utilizing this information.
- When the motorcycle is operated in public roads, it must be in its original state in order to ensure safety and compliance with applicable regulations.

Carburetor:

Sometimes an attention may be desirable for improved performance under special conditions when proper mixture is not obtained after the carburetor has been properly adjusted, and all parts cleaned and found to be functioning properly.

If the engine still exhibits symptoms of overly rich or lean carburetion after all maintenance and adjustments are correctly performed, the main jet can be replaced with a smaller or larger one. A smaller numbered jet gives a leaner mixture and a larger numbered jet a richer mixture.

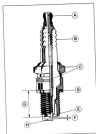
Spark Plug:

The spark plug ignites the fuel and air mixture in the combustion chamber. To do this effectively and at the proper time, the correct spark plug must be used, and the spark plug must be kept clean and the gap adjusted.

Tests have shown the plug listed in the "General Information" chapter to be the best plug for general use.

Since spark plug requirements change with the ignition and carburetion adjustments and with riding conditions, whether or not a spark plug of the correct heat range is used should be determined by removing and inspecting the plug.

- A. Terminal
- B. Insulator
- C. Capnut
- D. Gasket
- E. Center Electrode
- F. Gap (0.7 - 0.8 mm)
- G. Reach
- H. Side Electrode



When a plug of the correct heat range is being used, the electrodes will stay hot enough to keep all the carbon burned off, but cool enough to keep from damaging the engine and the plug itself. This temperature is about 450° to 800°C (750° to 1,500°F) and can be judged by noting the condition and color of the ceramic insulator around the center electrode. If the ceramic is clean and of a light brown color, the plug is operating at the right temperature.

A spark plug for higher operating temperatures is used for racing. Such a plug is designed for better cooling efficiency so that it will not overheat and this is often called a "colder" plug. If a spark plug with too cold a heat range is used — that is, a "colder" plug that cools itself too well — the plug will stay too cool to burn off the carbon, and the carbon will collect on the electrodes and the ceramic insulator.

The carbon on the electrodes conducts electricity, and can short the center electrode to ground by either coating the ceramic insulator or bridging across the gap. Such a short will prevent an effective spark. Carbon build-up on the plug can also cause other troubles. It can heat up red-hot and cause preignition and knocking, which may eventually burn a hole in the top of the piston.

Spark Plug Inspection

- Remove the spark plug and inspect the ceramic insulator.
- Whether or not the right temperature plug is being used can be ascertained by noting the condition of the ceramic insulator around the electrode. A light brown color indicates the correct plug is being used. If the ceramic is black, it indicates that the plug is firing at too low a temperature, so the next hotter type should be used instead. If the ceramic is white, the plug is operating at too high a temperature and it should be replaced with the next colder type.

CAUTION

- If the spark plug is replaced with a type other than the standard plug, make certain the replacement plug has the same thread pitch and reach (length of threaded portion) and the same type electrode (regular type or projected type) as the standard plug.
- If the plug reach is too short, carbon will build up on the plug hole threads in the cylinder head, causing overheating and making it very difficult to insert the correct spark plug later.
- If the reach is too long, carbon will build up on the exposed spark plug threads causing overheating, preignition, and possibly burning a hole in the piston top. In addition, it may be impossible to remove the plug without damaging the cylinder head.

Standard Spark Plug Threads

Diameter:	14 mm
Pitch:	1.0 mm
Reach:	16 mm

NOTE

- The heat range of the spark plug functions like a thermostat for the engine. Using the wrong type of spark plug can make the engine run too hot (resulting in engine damage) or too cold (with poor performance, misfiring, and stalling).

Spark Plug Condition



Carbon fouling



Oil fouling



Normal operation



Overheating



Troubleshooting Guide

NOTE

□ This is not an exhaustive list, giving every possible cause for each problem listed. It is meant simply as a rough guide to assist the troubleshooting for some of the more common afflictions.

Engine Doesn't Start, Starting Difficulty:

Starter motor not rotating:

- Starter locked or neutral switch trouble
- Starter motor trouble
- Battery voltage low
- Starter relay not contacting or sparking
- Starter button not contacting
- Wiring open or shorted
- Ignition switch trouble
- Engine stop switch trouble
- Fuse blown

Starter motor rotating but engine doesn't turn over:

- Starter switch trouble

Engine won't turn over:

- Valve adjusters
- Valve lifter adjuster
- Cylinder, piston adjuster
- Crankshaft adjuster
- Connecting rod small end adjuster
- Connecting rod big end adjuster
- Transmission gear or bearing adjuster
- Camshaft adjuster
- Starter idle gear adjuster

No fuel flow:

- No fuel in tank
- Fuel pump trouble
- Fuel tank air vent obstructed
- Fuel filter clogged
- Fuel tap clogged
- Fuel line clogged
- Fuel valve clogged
- Fuel cut valve left closed (check fuel cut valve)

Engine flooded:

- Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too high
- Float valve worn or stuck open
- Starting technique faulty
- (When flooded, crank the engine with the throttle fully opened to allow more air to reach the engine.)

No spark, spark weak:

- Battery voltage low
- Spark plug dirty, broken, or misadjusted
- Spark plug cap or high tension wiring trouble
- Spark plug cap shorted or not in good contact
- Spark plug incorrect
- IC igniter trouble
- Cam sensor trouble
- (Neutral, starter lockout, or side stand switch trouble)
- Pickup coil trouble
- Stick coil trouble
- Ignition or engine stop switch shorted
- Wiring shorted or open
- Fuse blown

Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

- Pilot screws and/or idle adjusting screws misadjusted
- Pilot jet, or air passage clogged

- Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing
- Starter jet clogged

Compression Low:

- Spark plug loose
- Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down
- No valve clearance
- Cylinder, piston worn
- Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)
- Piston ring/groove clearance excessive
- Cylinder head gasket damaged
- Cylinder head warped
- Valve spring broken or weak
- Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

Poor Running at Low Speed:

Spark weak:

- Battery voltage low
- Spark plug dirty, broken, or misadjusted
- Stick coil wiring trouble
- Stick coil not in good contact
- Spark plug incorrect
- IC igniter trouble
- Cam sensor trouble
- Pickup coil trouble
- Stick coil trouble

Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

- Pilot screws misadjusted
- Pilot jet, or air passage clogged
- Air bleed pipe bleed holes clogged
- Pilot passage clogged
- Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing
- Starter plunger stuck open
- Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too high or too low
- Fuel tank air vent obstructed
- Fuel cut valve won't fully open (check fuel cut valve and IC igniter)
- Carburetor holder loose
- Air cleaner dust loose
- Air cleaner O-ring damaged

Compression low:

- Spark plug loose
- Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down
- No valve clearance
- Cylinder, piston worn
- Piston ring bad (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)
- Piston ring/groove clearance excessive
- Cylinder head warped
- Cylinder head gasket damaged
- Valve spring broken or weak
- Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface)

Other:

- IC igniter trouble
- Carburetor not synchronizing
- Carburetor vacuum piston doesn't slide smoothly
- Carburetor vacuum piston diaphragm damage
- Engine oil viscosity too high
- Drive train trouble
- Brake dragging

Air suction valve trouble
Vacuum switch valve trouble

Air suction valve trouble
Vacuum switch valve trouble
Catalytic converter melt down due to muffler overheating

Poor Running or No Power at High Speed

Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or misadjusted
Stick coil wiring trouble
Stick coil not in good contact
Spark plug incorrect
Cam sensor trouble
IC igniter trouble
Pickup coil trouble
Stick coil trouble

Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Starter plunger stuck open
Main jet clogged or wrong size
Jet needle or needle jet worn
Air jet clogged
Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too high or too low
Fuel cut valve won't fully open (block fuel out valve)
Bleed holes of needle jet holder or needle jet clogged

Air cleaner clogged, poorly sealed, or missing
Air cleaner dust loose
Air cleaner O-ring damaged
Waste or foreign matter in fuel
Carburetor holder loose
Fuel tank air vent obstructed
Fuel tap clogged
Fuel line clogged
Fuel pump trouble

Compression low:

Spark plug loose
Cylinder head not sufficiently tightened down
No valve clearance
Cylinder, piston worn
Piston ring bed (worn, weak, broken, or sticking)
Piston ring groove clearance excessive
Cylinder head gasket damaged
Cylinder head warped
Valve spring broken or weak
Valve not seating properly (valve bent, worn, or carbon accumulation on the seating surface.)

Knocking:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber
Fuel poor quality or incorrect
Spark plug incorrect
IC igniter trouble
Cam sensor trouble

Miscellaneous:

Throttle valve won't fully open
Carburetor vacuum piston doesn't slide smoothly
Carburetor vacuum piston diaphragm damaged
Brake dragging
Clutch slipping
Overheating
Engine oil level too high
Engine oil viscosity too high
Drive train trouble

Overheating:

Firing incorrect:

Spark plug dirty, broken, or misadjusted
Spark plug incorrect

Muffler overheating:

Do not run the engine even if with only one-cylinder misfiring or poor running (Request the nearest service facility to correct it.)
Do not jump-start with a dead battery (Connect another full-charged battery with jumper cables, and start the engine using the electric starter.)
Do not start the engine under misfire due to spark plug fouling or poor connection of the stick coil
Do not coast the motorcycle with the ignition switch off (Turn the ignition switch ON and run the engine.)
IC igniter or fuel cut valve trouble
IC igniter trouble

Fuel/air mixture incorrect:

Main jet clogged or wrong size
Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too low
Carburetor holder loose
Air cleaner dust loose
Air cleaner poorly sealed, or missing
Air cleaner O-ring damaged
Air cleaner clogged

Compression high:

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

Engine heat fault:

Clutch slipping
Engine oil level too high
Engine oil viscosity too high
Drive train trouble
Brake dragging

Lubrication inadequate:

Engine oil level too low
Engine oil poor quality or incorrect

Gauge incorrect:

Water temperature gauge broken
Water temperature sensor broken

Coolant incorrect:

Coolant level too low
Coolant deteriorated

Cooling system component incorrect:

Radiator fin damaged
Radiator clogged
Thermostat trouble
Radiator cap trouble
Radiator fan switch trouble
Fan motor broken
Fan blade damaged
Water pump not turning
Water pump impeller damaged

Over Cooling:

Gauge incorrect:

Water temperature gauge broken

Water temperature sensor broken

Cooling system components incorrect:

Refill air fan switch trouble

Thermostat trouble

Clutch Operation Faulty:

Clutch slipping:

Friction plate worn or warped

Steel plate worn or warped

Clutch spring broken or weak

Clutch hub or housing unevenly worn

No clutch lever play

Clutch inner cable catching

Clutch release mechanism trouble

Clutch not disengaging properly:

Clutch plate warped or too rough

Clutch spring compression uneven

Engine oil deteriorated

Engine oil viscosity too high

Engine oil level too high

Clutch housing frozen on drive shaft

Clutch hub not loose

Clutch hub spline damaged

Clutch friction plate installed wrong

Clutch lever play excessive

Clutch release mechanism trouble

Gear Shifting Faulty:

Doesn't go into gear; shift pedal doesn't return:

Clutch not disengaging

Shift fork bent or seized

Gear stuck on the shaft

Gear positioning lever binding

Shift return spring weak or broken

Shift return spring pin loose

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

Shift mechanism arm broken

Shift pedal broken

Jumps out of gear:

Shift fork worn, bent

Gear groove worn

Gear dogs and/or dog holes worn

Shift drum groove worn

Gear positioning lever spring weak or broken

Shift fork pin worn

Drive shaft, output shaft, and/or gear splines worn

Overheats:

Gear positioning lever spring weak or broken

Shift mechanism arm spring broken

Abnormal Engine Noise:

Knocking:

IC igniter trouble

Carbon built up in combustion chamber

Fuel poor quality or incorrect

Spark plug incorrect

Overheating:

Piston slap:

Cylinder/piston clearance excessive

Cylinder, piston worn

Connecting rod bent

Piston pin, piston pin hole worn

Valve noise:

Valve clearance incorrect

Valve spring broken or weak

Camshaft bearing worn

Valve lifter worn

Other noise:

Connecting rod small end clearance excessive

Connecting rod big end clearance excessive

Piston ring worn, broken, or stuck

Piston seizure, damage

Cylinder head gasket leaking

Exhaust pipe leaking at cylinder head connection

Camshaft nut too loose

Engine mounts loose

Camshaft bearing worn

Primary gear worn or chipped

Camshaft chain tensioner trouble

Camshaft chain, sprocket, guide worn

Air suction valve damaged

Vacuum switch valve damaged

Alternator rotor loose

Catalytic converter shut down due to muffler overheating

Abnormal Drive Train Noise:

Clutch noise:

Clutch rubber damper weak or damaged

Clutch housing/ friction plate clearance excessive

Clutch housing gear worn

Transmission noise:

Bearings worn

Transmission gears worn or chipped

Metal chips jammed in gear teeth

Engine oil insufficient

Drive chain noise:

Drive chain adjusted improperly

Drive chain worn

Rear and/or engine sprocket worn

Chain lubrication insufficient

Rear wheel misaligned

Abnormal Frame Noise:

Front fork noise:

Oil insufficient or too thin

Spring weak or broken

Rear shock absorber noise:

Shock absorber damaged

Rear brake noise:

Pad installed incorrectly

Pad surface glazed

Disc warped

Caliper trouble

Other noise:

Brakes, nut, bolt, etc. not properly mounted or

tightened

Oil Pressure Warning Light Goes On:

Engine oil pump damaged
 Engine oil screen clogged
 Engine oil level too low
 Engine oil viscosity too low
 Crankshaft bearings worn
 Camshaft bearings worn
 Oil pressure switch damaged
 Wiring faulty
 Relief valve stuck open
 O-ring at the oil passage in the manifold damaged

Exhaust Smokes Excessively:**White smoke:**

Piston oil ring worn
 Cylinder worn
 Valve oil seal damaged
 Valve guide worn
 Engine oil level too high

Black smoke:

Air cleaner clogged
 Mafin jet too large or fallen off
 Starter plunger stuck open
 Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too high

Brown smoke:

Mafin jet too small
 Fuel level in carburetor float bowl too low
 Air cleaner duct loose
 Air cleaner O-ring damaged
 Air cleaner poorly sealed or missing

Handling and/or Stability Unsatisfactory:**Handlebar hard to turn:**

Cable routing incorrect
 Hose routing incorrect
 Wiring routing incorrect
 Steering stem locknut too tight
 Steering stem bearing damaged
 Steering stem bearing lubrication inadequate
 Steering stem bent
 Tire air pressure too low

Handlebar shakes or excessively vibrates:

Tire worn
 Spring arm pivot bearings worn
 Rim warped, or not balanced
 Wheel bearing worn
 Handlebar clamp loose
 Steering stem head nut loose

Handlebar pulls to one side:

Forks bent
 Wheel misaligned
 Spring arm bent or twisted
 Steering misadjusted
 Forks bent
 Right and left front fork oil level uneven

Shock absorption unsatisfactory:

(Too hard)
 Front fork oil excessive
 Front fork oil viscosity too high
 Rear shock absorber adjustment too hard
 Tire air pressure too high

Front fork bent:

(Too soft)
 Tire air pressure too low
 Front fork oil insufficient and/or leaking
 Front fork oil viscosity too low
 Rear shock adjustment too soft
 Front fork, rear shock absorber spring weak
 Rear shock absorber oil leaking

Brake Doesn't Hold:

Air in the brake line
 Pad or disc worn
 Brake fluid leakage
 Disc warped
 Contaminated pad
 Brake fluid deteriorated
 Primary or secondary cup damaged in master cylinder
 Master cylinder scratched inside

Battery Trouble:**Battery discharged:**

Battery faulty (e.g., plates sulphated, shorted through sedimentation, electrolyte insufficient)
 Battery leads making poor contact
 Load excessive (e.g., bulbs of excessive wattage)
 Ignition switch trouble
 Alternator trouble
 Wiring faulty
 Regulator/rectifier trouble

Battery overcharged:

Regulator/rectifier trouble
 Battery faulty

10-3 APPENDIX

General Lubrication

Lubrication

- Before lubricating each part, clean off any rusty spots with rust remover and wipe off any grease, oil, dirt, or grime.
- Lubricate the points listed below with indicated lubricant.

NOTE

- Whenever the vehicle has been operated under wet or salty conditions, or especially after using a high pressure water spray, perform the general lubrication.

Points: Lubricate with Motor Oil.

Clutch Lever
Brake Lever
Brake Pedal
Side Stand
Rear Brake Pedal Joint

Points: Lubricate with Grease.

Clutch Inner Cable Upper and Lower Ends
Throttle Inner Cable Lower Ends
Brake Inner Cable Lower End

Cables: Lubricate with Rust Inhibitor.

Clutch Cable
Throttle Cables
Clutch Cable

Special Tool - Pressure Cable Lubr K99019-001 [A]



Nut, Bolt, and Fastener Tightness**Tightness Inspection**

- Check the tightness of the bolts and nuts listed here. Also, check to see that each cotter pin is in place and in good condition.

NOTE

• For the engine fasteners, check the tightness of them when the engine is cold (at room temperature).

- If there are loose fasteners, retorque them to the specified torque following the specified tightening sequence. Refer to the appropriate chapter for torque specifications. If torque specifications are not in the appropriate chapter, see the Standard Torque Table. For each fastener, first loosen it by 1/2 turn, then tighten it.
- If cotter pins are damaged, replace them with new ones.

Nut, Bolt and Fastener to be checked**Wheels:**

Front Axle Nut
Front Axle Clamp Bolts
Rear Axle Nut
Rear Axle Nut Center Pin

Brakes:

Front Master Cylinder Clamp Bolts
Caliper Mounting Bolts
Rear Master Cylinder Mounting Bolts
Brake Lever Pivot Nut
Brake Pedal Bolt
Brake Rod Joint Cotter Pin

Suspension:

Front Fork Clamp Bolts
Front Fender Mounting Bolts
Ride Shock Absorber Mounting Bolts
Swingarm Pivot Shaft Nut
Oil-Tank Link Nut

Steering:

Stem Head Nut
Handlebar Mounting Bolts

Engine:

Engine Mounting Bolts
Cylinder Head Bolts
Muffler Mounting Bolts
Exhaust Pipe Holder Nuts
Muffler Connecting Clamp Bolt
Clutch Lever Pivot Nut

Others:

Side Stand Bolt
Footpeg Mounting Bolts
Footpeg Bracket Mounting Bolts

18-10 APPENDIX

Unit Conversion Table

Prefices for Units:

Prefix	Symbol	Factor
mega	M	$\times 1\,000\,000$
kilo	k	$\times 1\,000$
centi	c	$\times 0.01$
milli	m	$\times 0.001$
micro	μ	$\times 0.000001$

Units of Length:

km	\times	0.6214	=	mile
m	\times	3.281	=	ft
mm	\times	0.03937	=	in

Units of Torque:

N-m	\times	0.1620	=	kg-m
M-m	\times	0.7376	=	ft-lb
N-m	\times	8.851	=	in-lb

kg-m	\times	9.807	=	N-m
kg-ft	\times	7.333	=	N-ft
kg-in	\times	86.80	=	in-lb

Units of Mass:

kg	\times	2.205	=	lb
g	\times	0.03527	=	oz

Units of Volume:

L	\times	0.2642	=	gal (US)
L	\times	0.2205	=	gal (Imp)
L	\times	1.057	=	qt (US)
L	\times	0.8799	=	qt (Imp)
L	\times	2.113	=	gint (US)
L	\times	1.818	=	pint (Imp)
mL	\times	0.03381	=	oz (US)
mL	\times	0.02816	=	oz (Imp)
mL	\times	0.06102	=	cu in

Units of Pressure:

kPa	\times	0.00328	=	kg/cm ²
kPa	\times	0.1450	=	psi
kPa	\times	0.7501	=	cm Hg

kg/cm ²	\times	98.07	=	kPa
kg/cm ²	\times	14.22	=	psi
cm Hg	\times	1.333	=	kPa

Units of Speed:

km/h	\times	0.6214	=	mph
------	----------	--------	---	-----

Units of Force:

N	\times	0.1620	=	kg
N	\times	0.2248	=	lb
kg	\times	9.807	=	N
kg	\times	2.205	=	lb

Units of Power:

W	\times	1.341	=	PS
W	\times	1.341	=	HP
PS	\times	0.7358	=	W
PS	\times	0.9863	=	HP

Units of Temperature:

